

**МІНІСТЕРСТВО ТРАНСПОРТІ ТА ЗВ'ЯЗКУ УКРАЇНИ**  
**Державна адміністрація зв'язку**  
**Одеська національна академія зв'язку ім. О.С.Попова**

---

**Кафедра іноземних мов**

**О.А. Радіус**

**360 Exercises  
for Mastering  
English Grammar**

**Навчальний посібник  
з граматики англійської мови  
для студентів 1-4 курсів  
денного та заочного навчання**

Одеса 2011

УДК 811.111

Радіус О.А. 360 Exercises for Mastering English Grammar: Навчальний посібник/Радіус О.А. – Одеса: ОНАЗ, 2011. – 215 с.

Відповідальний редактор – доц. Чугунова Н.В.

Навчальний посібник призначений для студентів денного та заочного навчання 1-4-х курсів факультету ОНАЗ ім. О.С.Попова

Теорія з англійської граматики, набір граматичних вправ сприятимуть оволодінню та підвищенню рівня знань англійської граматики у студентів починаючих вивчати англійську граматику, так і у тих, хто продовжує працювати над оновленням та закріпленням знань з граматики англійської мови

Затверджено Методичною  
радою академії зв'язку  
Протокол №1 від 18.01.2011



e.g. **An apple a day** keeps the doctor away.

e.g. She is **a doctor**.

**11. Після such, rather, quite:**

e.g. He is such a nice fellow.

**12. З назвою професій:**

e.g. She is **a doctor**.

**10. В сталих виразах:**

a lot of a number of a few a little as a result at a speed of it's a pity to be in a hurry it's a shame it's a pleasure	for a short time in a loud? to be at a loss to have a good time to have a cold to have a headache to go for a walk to take a seat at a glance to tell a lie
--	--

### The Definite Article Означений артикль

**1.** Якщо мова йде про конкретний предмет:

e.g. I cleaned **the car** yesterday (my car).

**2.** Якщо про предмет говорять не в перший раз:

e.g. For lunch I had a sandwich. **The sandwich** wasn't very good.

**3.** Якщо іменник або субстантивізований прикметник означає категорію людей або предметів:

e.g. the rich, the poor, the blind, the dead, the British, the middle class.

**4.** Якщо перед іменником є прикметник у вищій формі:

e.g. It's **the funniest** book.

**5.** З єдиними в своєму роді іменниками:

e.g. the earth, the Sun, the sky, the world, the center of the city, the President of the country.

**6.** З іменниками: the police, the fire department, the army, the post office, the doctor, the dentist, the hospital, the sea, the movie, the theatre, the radio, the cinema.

**7.** З назвою музикальних інструментів:

e.g. Can you play **the guitar**?

**8.** З назвою країн до яких входять слова kingdom, states, union, federation, republic, emirates:

e.g. **The Russian Federation, the United Kingdom.**

**9.** З географічними назвами: групи островів, гірські цепи, річки, моря, океани, канали, озера (якщо нема слова "lake")

e.g. **The Alps, the Irish Sea**

**10.** З назвою англійських газет, журналів:

e.g. **The Times**

**11.** З назвою частин світу:

e.g. **The** North

12.3 назвою готелів, ресторанів, театрів, кінотеатрів, музеїв, галерей, кораблів, монументів:

e.g. **The** Hilton Hotel, **The** National Galery, **The** Washington Monument.

13. Перед прізвищем в множині:

e.g. **The** Browns.

14. В сталих виразах:

in the morning/afternoon/evening in the country on the left/right on the one/other hand the day before yesterday the day after tomorrow	the other day What's the time to tell the truth to run the risk in the original to keep the house
--	--

### The Zero Article

#### Нульовий Артикль

1. З рахівними іменниками в множині в функції предикатива:

e.g. We are **students**.

2. З загальними іменами:

e.g. **Ann Smith** is an English teacher.

3. З нерахівними іменниками: абстрактними, види діяльності, речовини:

e.g. **Water** freezes at 100 degrees.

e.g. **Money** can't buy **love**.

e.g. I like **music**.

4. В окличних реченнях з нерахівними іменниками:

e.g. What terrible **weather**!

5. З іменниками в загальному сенсі:

e.g. Winners make **things** happen.

6. З назвою учбових дисциплін:

e.g. I like **English**, but I don't like **Mathematics**.

**But: The English language.**

7. З назвою видів спорту з дієсловом **to play**:

e.g. Tom is good at playing **football**.

8. З назвою хвороб:

e.g. He suffered terribly from **flu**.

9. З іменниками у звертаннях:

e.g. My headache is awful?, **doctor**.

10. З назвою країн та континентів:

e.g. America, Great Britain.

**But: the Netherlands, the Philippines.**

11. З географічними назвами: міста, окремих островів, окрема гора,:

e.g. London. **But the Hague.**

e.g. Ireland.

e.g. Ben Nevis.

12. З назвою вулиць, бульварів, скверів, авеню, площ:

e.g. Fifth Avenue, Trafalgar Square.

13. З назвою аеропортів, університетів, парків, паласів, якщо до них входять загальні імена:

e.g. Kennedy Airport, Hyde Park.

14. В сталих виразах:

by	boat/tram/bus/car/ train/plane/air/water/ sea/land/post/airmail/ mistake/chance/heart	in bed on foot at/to school/work to go/come home at home	from day to day from morning till night from beginning to end from head to foot at present
to have	breakfast/ lunch/ dinner/supper	all day long all year round at sunrise/sunset	at first sight at war/peace in front of
at	breakfast/ lunch/ dinner/super	on deck out of doors on/for sale	in time in fact in conclusion

### The Use of Articles

#### With the Nouns School/College, Hospital, Bed, etc.

	School /college/ university	Hospital	Bed	Home	Work
<b>Без артикля, коли іменник означає не конкретний предмет, а його призначення</b>	- to be at school, to go to school (вчитися в школі) - to leave school (закінчуати школу)	- to go to hospital (лягти до лікарні) - to be in hospital (лікува-тися в лікарні )	- to go to bed (спати) - to be/to stay in bed (спатиб лежати у ліжку)	- to go home (йти до дому) - to come home (приходить до дому) - to be at home (бути вдома)	- to go to work (йти на роботу) - to be at work (працювати)
<b>Звичайні правила використання артикля, коли іменник означає конкретний предмет</b>	- to go to school (прийти до будівлі конкретної школи)	When our friend was ill we went to the hospital to visit him. (ходили до конкретної лікарні як відвідувачі)	There is a bed, two armchairs and a table in the room	At last he had a new home	They like the work they are doing now.  A work of art

**The Use of Articles**  
**With the Names of Months, Days, Seasons, Meals, Languages, Some Nouns (day, night, evening, morning, etc.)**

<b>Іменники</b>	<b>Місяці, дні тижні: May, Monday</b>	<b>Сезони summer, winter</b>	<b>Їжа : lunch, dinner</b>	<b>Мови: English, French, German</b>	<b>Часи дня: day, night, morning, evening</b>
<b>Звичайно без артикля</b>	I saw him in May/on Monday.	I like summer.	I had lunch at school.	Do you speak French?	It was morning.
<b>'The' - якщо є індивідуалізуюче пояснення</b>	We'll always remember the May of 1945.	We met in the winter of 1995.	The lunch we had yesterday was very good.	The French of Canada differs from the French of France.	I'll never forget the day we met.
<b>'a' – якщо є описувальне означення</b>	A cold May is a usual thing here.	It was a beautiful spring.	We had a good dinner yesterday.		It was a hard day.
<b>Сталі вирази</b>		-early/late spring (autumn)	-to have breakfast (lunch)	- the English (French) language - What is the English for...?	- early/late morning (afternoon); - at night; -from morning till night; - by day; -in the morning (evening)

**The Use of Articles with Names of Persons**

<b>Іменники</b>	<b>Без артикля</b>	<b>Артикль the</b>
<b>1. Загальні імена</b>	I met Ann yesterday. Old John often visits us.	- перед фамілією сім'ї у множині: The Browns have left London. - перед ім'ям (фамілією), яке має описання: Is he the Sheldon who is a writer?
<b>2. Родичі, члени сім'ї</b>	- при використанні членами тієї ж сім'ї (пишуться з великої літери) I'll ask Father about it. - при використанні з загальною назвою: Uncle George	- якщо не використовується членами сім'ї: The daughter was as beautiful as the mother. - використання артикльованих виразів: the son/daughter of a ... Lomonosov was the son of a fisherman.

3.Професія, звання, титул, Mr/Mrs + загальна назва	Professor Doctor General          Smith Count Mr	
--	--	--

## Exercises

**1. Put in the or a/an where necessary. If no word is necessary, leave the space empty (-).**

1 A: Where did you have ... lunch?    B: We went to ... restaurant.

2 A: Did you have ..... nice holiday?    B: Yes, it was best holiday I've ever had.

3 A: Where's ..... nearest shop?    B: There's one at end of this street.

4 A: Do you often listen to ..... radio?    B: No. In fact I haven't got ..... radio.

5 A: Do you want to travel in ..... space?    B: Yes, I'd love to go to ... moon.

**2. Supply the article where necessary:**

1. He hasn't got ... car. But he's got ... computer. ... computer is new. 2. My ... friends have got ... cat and ... dog. ... dog never bites ... cat. 3. This is ... tree. ... tree is green. 4. I can see three ... boys. ... boys are playing. 5. I have ... bicycle. ... bicycle is black. My ... friend has no ... bicycle. 6. Our ... room is large. 7. We wrote ... dictation yesterday. ... dictation was long. 8. She has two ... daughters and one ... son. Her ... son is ... pupil. 9. Last year I gave my ... mother ... bracelet for her ... birthday. She liked ... bracelet. 10. My ... brother's ... friend has no ... dog. 11. This ... pencil is broken. Give me that ... pencil, please. 12. She has ... ball. ... ball is ... big. 13. I got ... letter from my ... friend yesterday. ... letter was interesting. 14. When they were in Geneva, they stayed at ... hotel. Sometimes they had dinner at ... hotel and sometimes in ... restaurant

**3. Supply the article where necessary:**

1. This is ... pen. ... pen is red. 2. These are pencils. ... pencils are black. 3. This is ... soup. ... soup is tasty. 4. In the morning I eat ... sandwich and drink ... tea. 5. She gave me ... coffee and ... cake. ... coffee was hot. ... cake was tasty. 6. Do you like ... ice cream? 7. I see ... book in your ... hand. Is ... book interesting? 8. Do you need ... camera? 9. He never eats ... meat, he always eats ... vegetables, ... cereals, ... seeds, ... fruit, and ... nuts. He is ... vegetarian. 10. This is ... pineapple. ... pineapple is delicious. 11. Elaine, ... apples are good for you! 12. My ... cousin is upset. He's got ... sore throat. 13. This is ... cottage cheese. ... cottage cheese is fresh. 14. She bought ... meat, ... butter and ... potatoes yesterday. She also bought ... cake. ... cake was very ... tasty. We ate ... cake with ... tea.



#### 4. Supply the article where necessary:

1. This is ... good ... book. Take ... book from ... table. Put this ... book into ... bookcase. 2. ... weather is fine today. ... sky is blue. ... sun is shining brightly in ... blue ... sky. 3. This is ... boy. ... boy is at ... school. He is ... pupil. This ... boy is my ... brother's ... friend. He has ... cat, but he has no ... dog. He likes his ... cat. He gives – cat ... milk every day. 4. Yesterday I received ... letter from my ... friend. ... letter was interesting. 5. We live in... big house. I like ... house very much. 6. Are you ... worker? – No, I am ... student. 7. I like your ... beautiful ... flower. Give me ... flower, please. 8. My ... mother is at ... home. She is reading ... interesting ... book. 9. My ... father is not at ... home. There is ... hotel over there. ... hotel isn't cheap. 10. Where is ... cat? – ... cat is on ... sofa. 11. Where is ... book? – ... book is on ... shelf. 12. Where are ... flowers? – ... flowers are in ... beautiful vase. 13. Where is ... vase? – ... vase is on ... little table near ... window. 14. Open ... window, please. ... weather is fine today. I can see ... sun in ... sky. I can see ... nice little bird. ... bird is sitting in ... big tree. ... tree is green. 15. There is ... little white cloud in ... sky. 16. We have ... large room. There is ... big sofa in ... room and ... little lamp on ... wall over ... sofa. I like to sit on ... sofa and read ... good book.

#### 5. Supply the article where necessary:

My aunt's flat is in ... new house. There is ... living room, ... bedroom, ... study, ... bathroom and ... kitchen in ... flat. ... bedroom is ... large room with ... two windows. ... room is light as ... windows are large. There are ... white curtains on ... windows. There are ... two beds with ... large pillows on them. There are ... small tables near ... beds. There are ... lamps on them. To ... left of ... door there is ... dressing table with ... mirror on it. There is ... low chair at ... dressing table. There are ... several pictures on ... pale green walls. There is ... thick carpet on ... floor. ... carpet is dark green. ... room is very cozy.

#### 6. Supply the article where necessary:

1. There is ... park behind ... hospital. There are ... beautiful ... trees in ... park. 2. There is ... good ... film on TV this ... evening. I am going to watch it. 3. There is ... library between ... school and ... bank. There are ... English and German books in this ... library. 4. There is ... sofa in ... corner of ... room. 5. There are ... cushions on ... sofa. 6. There are ... books on ... shelf. Give me ... book, please. 7. Look into ... refrigerator. What can you see on ... shelves? — There is ... butter in ... butter dish. There is ... sausage, but there is no ... cheese. There are ... eggs and ... apples. There is ... orange, ... lemon, and ... jam in ... little vase. 8. There is ... juice in this ... cup. May I drink ... juice? 9. There are ... girls in ... yard, but I can see no ... boys. Where are ... boys? — Oh, all ... boys are playing football at... stadium. 10. There is ... peculiar charm in her ... voice.

#### 7. Supply a/an or the:

1 This morning I bought ..... newspaper and ..... magazine newspaper is in my bag but I don't know where I put..... magazine.

2 I saw .....accident this morning....car crashed into... tree ..... driver of car wasn't hurt but .....car was badly damaged.

3 There are two cars parked outside: ..... blue one and.. grey one, ..... blue one belongs to my neighbours; I don't know who ..... owner of ... grey one is.

4 My friends live in old house in.... small village. There is ..... beautiful garden behind ..... house. I would like to have..... garden like that.

**8. Complete this text with a, an, the or – where necessary:**

At school we have .....computer in every classroom. We use ..... computer to do ..... projects and study..... music and ..... languages. The teachers use PCs to prints ..... articles, ..... songs or .....activities for use in class. This year, they are preparing ..... exchange with a college in ..... Norfolk. We all use it to get..... information from..... Internet.

At home I use my computer to send and receive ..... e-mail and to play ..... computer games. I have ..... ink-jet printer.

**9. Fill in the gaps with a/an where necessary:**

\_\_\_\_\_ Walshes have \_\_\_\_\_ computer at \_\_\_\_\_ home. Their son uses \_\_\_\_\_ computer to help with \_\_\_\_\_ homework and play \_\_\_\_\_ computer games. Their student daughter uses \_\_\_\_\_ computer for \_\_\_\_\_ projects and for \_\_\_\_\_ e-mail. All \_\_\_\_\_ family use it to get \_\_\_\_\_ information from \_\_\_\_\_ Internet.

**10. Insert the necessary article:**

1. What ... good children! 2. What ... strange answer! 3.What ... beautiful eyes she has! 4. What ... long hair he has! 5. What ... interesting information! 6. What ... wonderful news! 7. What ... dull article! 7. What ... lovely blouse! 8. What ... ancient bookcase! 9. What ... witty man! 10. What ... slender girls!

**11. Fill in the balnks with a/an, the, - :**

1. The students are making ... good progress. 2. He bought ... expensive car. 3. They are short of ... money and cannot buy ... dog for their child. 4. I don't think I'll go to ... work tomorrow. 5. He has ... heart attack. 6. He likes ... modern furniture and his wife prefers ... ancient furniture. 7. Let me give you ... piece of ... advice. 8. We had ... fine weather in England. 9. The desire for ... money is a cause of much unhappiness. 10. He is full of ... interesting bits of ... information. 11. He has ... rich collection of ... unusual exotic butterflies. 12. She always gives ... advice on how to survive. 13. This is ... welcome news. 14. This film is making ... lot of money in America. 15. "Who wants ... cake?" "I'd like ... piece of ... cake, please." 16. I usually have ... breakfast at 8. 17. I found ... kitten in the street and brought it home. 18. "Would you like ... cup of ... tea?" "Oh, yes and can I have ... ice cream?" 20. In ... space there is ... galaxy. 21. In the living room there are ... armchairs and ... sofa. 22. He met ... nice girl at the disco. 23. She was ... wonderful dancer. 24. She had ... blond hair. 25. He was ... lawyer by ... profession.

## 12. Choose the correct:

1. My favourite sport is/are tennis / the tennis. 2. I like this hotel. The rooms/ Rooms are/is very nice. 3. Everybody needs/need friends / the friends. 4. Ann doesn't/don't go to parties / the parties very often. 5. I went shopping this morning. Shops / The shops were very busy. 6. 'Where's milk / the milk?' 'It's in the/a fridge.' 7. I don't like milk / the milk. I never drink it. 8. 'Do you do any sports?' 'Yes, I play football / the football.' 9. These days a lot of people use computers /the computers. 10. We went for a swim in the river. Water / The water was very cold. 11. I don't like swimming in cold / the cold water. 12. Excuse me, can you pass me salt / the salt, please? 13. I like this town. I like people / the people here. 14. Vegetables / The vegetables are good for you. 15. 'Where are children / the children?' 'They're in the/a garden.' 16. I can't sing this song. I don't know words / the words. 17. I enjoy taking photographs / the photographs. It's my hobby. 18. I must show you photographs / the photographs that I took when I was on holiday. 19. Money / The money doesn't always bring happiness / the happiness.

## 13. Fill in the blanks with articles or some/any, where necessary:

1. Please, give me ... hot milk. 2. Put ... lemon in my tea. 3. England has to import ... raw materials, such as ... timber, ... petroleum, ... cotton. 4. Please, cut ... grass in the garden. 5. Put ... wood in the fire. 6. ... silver is not so heavy as ... gold. 7. Put ... milk into ... tea, please. 8. ... milk you bought in the morning has turned sour. 9. Pass me ... sugar, please. 10. Our country is very rich in ... oil and ... coal. 11. ... windows let in ... light and air. 12. I like ... cold milk. 13. Give me ... cold milk. 14. I drank ... milk he brought me. 15. ... tea is very hot, I must put ... milk in it. 16. ... vegetables are good for ... health. 17. ... reading helps to while away ... time. 18. ... knowledge is ... power. 19. I like ... painting. 20. She teaches ... geography at school. 21. I like ... music of this ballet. 22. He didn't show ... fear. 23. ... courage was his main quality. 24. He spoke with ... warmth about his friend. 25. He sent us important ... information.

## 14. Translate the sentences using necessary articles:

1. Вода необхідна для життя. 2. Вода в цій річці дуже холодна. 3. Принеси мені води, будь ласка. 4. Я люблю сік. 5. Що ти хочеш: чай або сік? 6. Купи хліб. 7. Передай мені хліб, будь ласка. 8. Принеси молоко з кухні. 9. Офіціант приніс мені чай і молоко. Я випив чай і не став пити молоко. 10. М'ясо було абсолютно холодним. 11. Яка холодна погода сьогодні! 12. Санкт-Петербург - центр науки і культури. 13. Алюміній використовується в будівництві літаків. 14. Болгарія експортує тютюн. 15. Мені подобається запах тютюну, який він палить. 16. Я не виношу запах тютюну. 17. Долий води в суп, будь ласка. 18. Вода в цьому ставку дуже чиста. 19. Я ніколи не п'ю воду, я п'ю лише чай і сік. 20. Куди ти поставила сік, який я купив вчора? 21. Залізо — це метал. 22. Ваша сорочка зроблена з шовку або бавовни? 23. Будинок побудований з каменя. 24. Це бронза (bronze), а не мідь (copper). 25. Яка прекрасна музика!

**15. Supply a/an or the:**

- 1 a This house is very nice. Has it got.....garden?  
 b It's ..... beautiful day. Let's sit in ..... garden.  
 c I like living in this house but it's a pity that ..... garden is so small.
- 2 a Can you recommend.. good restaurant?  
 b We had ..... dinner in.....very nice restaurant.  
 c We had .....dinner inmost expensive restaurant in .....town.
- 3 a She has ..... French name but in fact she's .....English, not .....French.  
 b What's.....name of ..... man we met yesterday?  
 c We stayed at ..... very nice hotel - I can't remembername now.
- 4 a There isn't..... airport near where I live. .... nearest airport is 70 miles away.  
 b Our plane was delayed. We had to wait at..... airport for three hours.  
 c Excuse me, please. Can you tell me how to get to.....airport?
- 5 a 'Are you going away next week?' 'No, ..... week after next.'  
 b I'm going away for.. week in ..... September.  
 c George has a part-time job. He works three mornings ..... week.

**16. Supply a/an or the:**

1. Would you like ..... apple? 2. How often do you go to ..... dentist? 3. Could you close .....door, please? 4. I'm sorry. I didn't mean to do that. 5. It was ..... mistake. 6. Excuse me, where is .....bus station, please? 7. I've got ..... problem. 8. Can you help me? 9. I'm just going to ..... post office. I won't be long. 10. There were no chairs, so we had to sit on ..... floor. 11. Have you finished with .....book I lent you? 12. My sister has just got job in ..... bank in ..... Manchester. 13. We live in ..... small flat near ..... city centre. 14. There's ..... small supermarket at ..... end of ..... street I live in.

**17. Here are some geography questions. Choose the right answer from one of the boxes and write the if necessary. You do not need all the names in the boxes. Use an atlas if necessary.**

continents	countries	oceans and seas	mountains	rivers and canals
Africa	Canada	Atlantic	Alps	Amazon
Asia	Denmark	Indian Ocean	Andes	Rhine
Australia	Indonesia	Pacific	Himalayas	Danube Thames
Europe	Sweden	Black Sea	Rockies	Nile
North America	Thailand	Mediterranean	Urals	Volga
South America	United States	Red Sea		Suez Canal Panama Canal

- 1 What do you have to cross to travel from Europe to America?  
 2 Where is Argentina?  
 3 Which is the longest river in Africa?

- 4 Of which country is Stockholm the capital?
- 5 Of which country is Washington the capital?
- 6 What is the name of the mountain range in the west of North America?
- 7 What is the name of the sea between Africa and Europe?
- 8 Which is the smallest continent in the world?
- 9 What is the name of the ocean between America and Asia?
- 10 What is the name of the ocean between Africa and Australia?
- 11 Which river flows through London?
- 12 Which river flows through Vienna, Budapest and Belgrade?
- 13 What joins the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans?
- 14 Which is the longest river in South America?

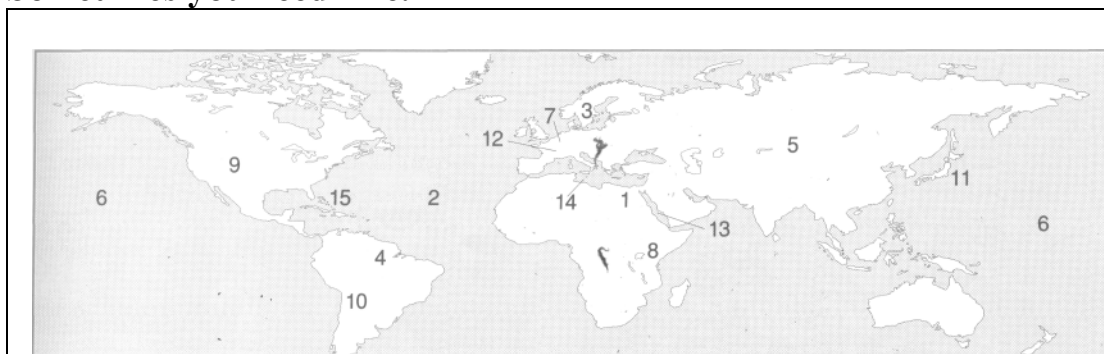
**18. Some of these sentences are correct, but some need the (perhaps more than once). Correct the sentences where necessary. Put 'RIGHT' if the sentence is already correct.**

1. Everest was first climbed in 1953. 2. Milan is in north of Italy. 3. Last year I visited Mexico and United States. 4. South of England is warmer than north. 5. Portugal is in western Europe. 6. France and Britain are separated by Channel. 7. Jim has travelled a lot in Middle East. 8. Chicago is on Lake Michigan. 9. The highest mountain in Africa is Kilimanjaro (5,895 metres). 10. Next year we are going skiing in Swiss Alps. 11. United Kingdom consists of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. 12. Seychelles are a group of islands in Indian Ocean. 13. River Volga flows into Caspian Sea.

**19. Put in *the* where necessary. If the sentence is already correct, write OK.**

1. Kevin lives in Newton Street. 2. We went to see a play in National Theatre. 3. Have you ever been to China? 4. Have you ever been to Philippines? 5. Have you ever been to south of France? 6. Can you tell me where Regal Cinema is? 7. Can you tell me where Merrion Street is? 8. Can you tell me where Museum of Modern Art is? 9. Europe is bigger than Australia. 10. Belgium is smaller than Netherlands. 11. Which river is longer — Mississippi or Nile? 12. Did you go to National Gallery when you were in London? 13. 'Where did you stay?' 'At Park Hotel in Hudson Road.' 14. How far is it from Trafalgar Square to Victoria Station (in London)? 15. Rocky Mountains are in North America. 16. Texas is famous for oil and cowboys. 17. Panama Canal joins Atlantic Ocean and Pacific Ocean. 18. I hope to go to United States next year. 19. Mary comes from a small town in west of Ireland. 20. Alan studied physics at Manchester University

**20. These are geography questions. Choose your answer from the box. Sometimes you need The.**



Alps, Amazon, Andes, Asia, Atlantic, Bahamas, Cairo, Kenya, United States, Tokyo, Malta, Pacific, Rhine, Sweden, Red Sea.

1. .... is the capital of Egypt.
2. .... is between Africa and America.
3. .... is a country in northern Europe.
4. .... is a river in South America.
5. .... is the largest continent in the world.
6. .... is the largest ocean.
7. .... is a river in Europe.
8. .... is a country in East Africa.
9. .... is between Canada and Mexico.
10. .... are mountains in South America.
11. .... is the capital of Japan. Red Sea
12. .... are mountains in central Europe.
13. .... is between Saudi Arabia and Africa.
14. .... is an island in the Mediterranean.
15. .... are a group of islands near Florida.

**21. Choose the correct form, with or without *the*:**

1. Have you ever been British Museum / the British Museum? 2. Hyde Park / The Hyde Park is a very large park in central London. 3. Another park in central London is St James's Park / the St James's Park. 4. Grand Hotel / The Grand Hotel is in Baker Street / the Baker Street. 5. We flew to New York from Gatwick Airport / the Gatwick Airport near London. 6. Frank is a student at Liverpool University / the Liverpool University. 7. If you're looking for a good clothes shop, I would recommend Harrison's / the Harrison's. 8. If you're looking for a good pub, I would recommend Ship Inn / the Ship Inn. 9. Statue of Liberty / The Statue of Liberty is at the entrance to New York harbour / the New York harbour. 10. You should go to Science Museum / the Science Museum. It's very interesting. 11. John works for IBM / the IBM now. 12. He used to work for British Telecom / the British Telecom. 13. 'Which cinema are you going to this evening?' 'Classic / The Classic.' 14. I'd like to go to China and see Great Wall / the Great Wall. 15. Which newspaper shall I buy - Independent / the Independent or Herald / the Herald? 16. This book is published by Cambridge University Press / the Cambridge University Press.

**22. Where are these streets and buildings? Choose from the box to complete the sentences. Use the where necessary.**

Acropolis	White House
Buckingham Palace	Vatican
St Mark's Cathedral	Broadway
Eiffel Tower	Trafalgar Square

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is in London.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is in Paris.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is in Rome.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is in London.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is in New York.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is in Washington.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is in Athens.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is in Venice.

**23. Complete the sentences with the word given (school etc.). Use *the* where necessary.**

**1 (school)**

- a Every term parents are invited to ... school to meet the teachers.
- b Why aren't your children at ...school.... today? Are they ill?
- c When he was younger, Ted hated.....
- d What time does ..... start in the mornings in your country?
- e A: How do your children get home from.....? By bus?  
B: No, they walk..... isn't very far.
- f What sort of job does Jenny want to do when she leaves ..., ..... ?
- g There were some people waiting outside..... to meet their children.

**2 (university)**

- a In your country, do many people go to ..... ?
- b If you want to get a degree, you normally have to study at.....
- c This is only a small town but..... is the biggest in the country.

**3 (hospital)**

- a Nora works as a cleaner at.....
- b When Ann was ill, we all went to..... to visit her.
- c My brother has always been very healthy. He's never been in .....
- d Peter was injured in an accident and was kept in..... for a few days.

**4 (church)**

- a John's mother is a regular churchgoer. She goes to..... every Sunday.
- b John himself doesn't go to .....
- c John went to ..... to take some photographs of the building.

**5 (prison)**

- a In many places people are in ..... because of their political opinions.
- b The other day the fire brigade were called to ..... to put out a fire.
- c The judge decided to fine the man £500 instead of sending him to..

**6 (home/work/bed)**

- a I like to read in ..... before I go to sleep.

- b It's nice to travel around but there's no place like .....
- c Shall we meet after..... tomorrow evening?
- d If I'm feeling tired, I go to ..... early.
- e What time do you usually start ..... in the morning?
- f The economic situation is very bad. Many people are out of.....

**7(sea)**

- a There's a nice view from the window. You can see .....
- b It was a long voyage. We were atfor four weeks

**24. Complete the sentences. Choose from the list. Use the if necessary.**

*bed home post office school station bank church*

I need some money. I must go to ..... . 2. David usually goes to ..... on Sundays. 3. In Britain, children go to ..... from the age of five. 4. There were a lot of people at ..... waiting for the train. 5. I phoned you last night but you weren't at ..... . 6. I'm going to ..... now. Goodnight! 7. I'm going to ..... to get some stamps.

**25. Complete the sentences. Sometimes you need *the*.**

1. If you want to catch a plane, you go to ..... . 2. If you want to see a film, you go to ..... . 3. If you are tired and you want to sleep, you ..... . 4. If you rob a bank and the police catch you, you ..... . 5. If you want to study after you leave school, you ..... . 6. If you are injured in an accident, you ..... .

**26. Write OK if the sentence is complete.**

1. We went to cinema last night. 2. I finish work at 5 o'clock every day. 3. Mary wasn't feeling well yesterday, so she went to doctor. 4. I wasn't feeling well this morning, so I stayed in bed . 5. Why is Angela always late for work? 6. 'Where are the children?' 'They're at school' 7. We've got no money in bank. 8. When I was younger, I went to church every Sunday. 9. What time do you usually get home from work? 10. Do you live far from city centre? 11. 'Where shall we meet?' 'At station.' 12. Jim is ill. He's in hospital. 13. Margaret takes her children to school every day. 14. Would you like to go to university? 15. Would you like to go to theatre this evening?

**27. Put in a/an or some where necessary. If no word is necessary, leave the space empty:**

1. I've seen ..... good films recently. 2. What's wrong with you? Have you got ..... headache? 3. I know a lot of people. Most of them are .... students. 4. When I was ..... child, I used to be very shy. 5. Would you like to be ..... actor? 6. Do you collect ..... stamps? 7. .... birds, for example the penguin, cannot fly. 8. I've been walking for three hours. I've got ..... sore feet. 9. I don't feel very well this morning. I've got ..... sore throat. 10. It's a pity we haven't



got.....camera. I'd like to take..... photograph of that house. 11. Those are ..... nice shoes. Where did you get them? 12. I'm going shopping. I want to buy ..... new shoes. 13. You need ..... visa to visit countries, but not all of them. 14. Jane is ..... teacher. Her parents were ..... teachers too. 15. Do you enjoy going to ..... concerts? 16. When we got to the city centre,.....shops were still open but most of them were closed. 17. I don't believe him. He's ..... liar. He's always telling ..... lies. 18. What ..... beautiful garden!

**28. Choose the correct form, with or without the:**

1 I'm afraid of dogs / the dogs. 2 Can you pass salt / the salt, please? 3 Apples / The apples are good for you. 4 Women / The women live longer than men / the men. 5 I don't drink tea / the tea. I don't like it. 6 We had a very nice meal. Vegetables / The vegetables were especially good. 7 Life / The life is strange sometimes. Some very strange things happen. 8 I like skiing / the skiing but I'm not very good at it. 9 Who are people / the people in this photograph? 10 What makes people / the people violent? What causes aggression / the aggression? 11 All books / All the books on the top shelf belong to me. 12 Don't stay in that hotel. It's very noisy and beds / the beds are very uncomfortable. 13 A pacifist is somebody who is against war / the war. 14 First World War / The First World War lasted from 1914 until 1918. 15 One of our biggest social problems is unemployment / the unemployment. 16 Ron and Brenda got married but marriage / the marriage didn't last very long. 17 Most people / The most people believe that marriage / the marriage and family life / the family life are the basis of society / the society.

**29. Choose the correct:**

1. My favourite sport is tennis / the tennis. 2. I like this hotel. The rooms/ Rooms are very nice. 3. Everybody needs friends / the friends. 4. I went shopping this morning. Shops / The shops were very busy. 5. 'Where's milk / the milk?' 'It's in the fridge.' 6. I don't like milk / the milk. I never drink it. 7. 'Do you do any sports?' 'Yes, I play football / the football.' 8. These days a lot of people use computers /the computers. 9. We went for a swim in the river. Water / The water was very cold. 10. I don't like swimming in cold water / the cold water. 11. Excuse me, can you pass salt / the salt, please? 12. I like this town. I like people / the people here. 13. Vegetables / The vegetables are good for you. 15. 'Where are children / the children?' 'They're in the garden.' 16. I can't sing this song. I don't know words / the words. 17. I enjoy taking photographs / the photographs. It's my hobby. 18. I must show you photographs / the photographs that I took when I was on holiday. 19. Money / The money doesn't always bring happiness / the happiness. 20. Ann doesn't go to parties / the parties very often.

**30. Insert articles where necessary.**

1. It was ... early morning and everybody was still sleeping. 2. He works from ... morning till ... night. 3. They don't work in ... evening. 4. Outside it was ... morning. 5. I work in ... morning and in ... afternoon. I don't work in ... evening. I sleep at ... night. 6. He will have his vacation in ... June. 7. It was ... warm

September and we decided to stay in the country, 8. ... winter we spent in London was quite warm. 9. I like to spend summer on the seaside. 10. It was ... unforgettable spring. 11. He speaks ... German fluently. 12. Everybody speaks ... English language here. 13. He came when I was having ... lunch. 14. What do you usually have for ... breakfast? 15. ... dinner we had at this restaurant was excellent. 16. Before ... breakfast Michael entered Julia's room. "The boys have gone off to play golf. They asked if they need to come back to ... lunch. I told them that was all right." 17. She was not out to give the mother ... perfect Sunday night supper.

**31. Read, translate and retell the jokes. Explain the use or the absence of articles before the italicized words.**

1. Once a man put up at an English hotel. He was hungry and went to the dining room to have dinner. He ordered dinner and the waiter brought him a plate of soup. After he put it on the table before the guest, he went to the window and looked out. The sky was covered with heavy clouds.

— It looks like rain, sir, — the waiter said to the guest.

— Yes, — agreed the man as he was tasting the soup, — And it tastes III rain, too.

2. Can February March?

— No, but April May.

3. Do you have hot and cold water in this hotel? — asked a visitor.

— Yes, — was the reply. — Hot in summer and cold in winter.

4. A farmer who went to a large city to see the sights engaged a room at a hotel. In the morning he asked the clerk at what time the meals were served.

"We serve breakfast from 7 to 11, dinner from 12 to 3, and supper from 6 to 8," explained the clerk.

"Look here," asked the farmer in surprise, "What time am I going to see the town?"

**32. Translate the following sentences paying special attention to the use of articles.**

1. Вони запросили нас на обід. 2. Вони повернулися до дому біля 9 години та з'їли легкий ужин. 3. Я не помітив, щоб (цей) обід відрізнявся від звичайного. 4. Коли ви зазвичай снідати? 5. Була пізня осінь, кої вона написала мені. 6. Влітку 1999 вона перемогла на змаганнях. 7. Вони намагалися одружитися в самому початку весни. 8. Хто-небудь розмовляє тут французькою? 9. Хто-небудь знає німецькою слово "весна"? 10. Сонце опустилося (set) за горами, і настала ніч. 11. Я побачу його вдень. 12. Вони зустрілись у липні 1990 року.

**33. Insert articles where necessary.**

1. He went to ... school last year, but this year he goes to ... college. 2. We decided to meet near ... school. 3. ... work we are doing now is very interesting. 4. This is ... wonderful work of art. 5. They don't go to ... work on Tuesday. 6. I'm really tired and I'm going to to ... bed. 7. Your shoes are under ... bed. 8. They've

bought ... lovely new bed. 9. It was ten o'clock. The children were in ... bed. 10. There is a dressing table beside ... bed. 11. He was dangerously ill and he had to go to ... hospital. 12. There is ... hospital near our house. ... hospital is very good. 13. ... present home had been built in the eighteenth century, when the family was still rich. 14. He is not at ... home. He is at ... work now.

**34. Read, translate and retell the jokes. Explain the use or the absence of articles before the italicized words.**

1. Mother: It is nine o'clock and you are not in bed yet? What will father say when he comes home! Henry: He'll say: "Supper! Supper!

What's for supper?"

2. You were late this morning, Brown.

—Yes, sir. I'm sorry. I overslept.

—Good gracious! Do you sleep at home as well?

3. When Whistler had finished a portrait of a well-known celebrity, he asked him whether he liked it.

"No, I can't say I do, Mr. Whistler, and you must really admit it's a bad work of art."

"Yes," replied the artist, looking at his sitter through his monocle, "but then you must admit that you are a bad work of nature."

4. Two friends met for the first time in several years. "Well, old man," one said, "I hear you finally got married. Congratulations, for I also hear you have an excellent and most accomplished wife." "Yes, indeed," was the reply. "My wife is accomplished. She is perfectly at home in literature, at home in art, at home in music, at home in science, in short at home everywhere, except..."

"Except what?"

"Except at home."

**35. Translate the following sentences paying special attention to the use of articles.**

1. Ти вже навчався в коледжі, тому ти розумний хлопець. 2. Колледж був високою шостиповерховою будівлею. 3. Він дуже хворий. Він лежить у ліжку та не може пошолохнутися. 4. Мені потрібна кімната з однією кроваттю. 5. Коли ми прийшли додому, вони повечеряли. 6. Шпиталь знаходився поряд їхнього будинку. 7. Ми розмовляли про роботу, яку вони зараз виконують. 8. Вона ходить на роботу кожен день. 9. Дівчина повинна лягти до шпиталю.

**36. Insert articles where necessary. Comment on their use.**

I. 1. ... George has lived here for a long time. 2. Do you know ... Ivanovs? 3. ... aunt Mary is going to visit us next week. 4. ... daughter and ... mother are good friends. 5. ... Doctor Jones is waiting for you. 6. ... young Jolyon is coming here soon. 7. ... Smiths are our neighbours. 8. I am going to ask ... Mother about this. 9. When did you see ... Sandy last? 10. ... Professor James is going to give a lecture at the conference. 11. Has ... Mrs Stevenson arrived?

II. "Let us see whether you are smart at arithmetics, ... Charley! I have twenty shillings and borrow fifty from ... aunt Mary and thirty from your dad. What does that make?"<sup>55</sup>

"Debts, ... uncle!"

### III. Something He Can Do Fast

... fourteen-year old George who helped in the grocer's wasn't a fast worker. In fact, he moved very slowly indeed. One day ... Mr Jones, the grocer, called out to him: "... George, is there anything you can do fast?" "Yes, ... Mr Jones," said ... George, "I get tired fast."

### 37. Translate the following sentences into English paying special attention to the use of articles.

1. Зачекайте трохи, батько зараз прийде. 2. Син, як і батько, був дуже талановитим. 3. Він вирішив прийти до Смірнових. 4. Доктор, Вас питає мадам Бланш. 5. Ви знаєте доктора Блейка? 6. Ми всі були раді бачити дорогого старого Джоунза. 7. Скоро сім'я Вульф переїде на нову квартиру. 8. Ми намагалися навідатись до тітки Нелли. 9. Ти бачив Джорджа сьогодні? 10. Романови правили в Росії більш трьохсот років. 11. Мама не любить, коли ми запізнюємося на обід. 12. Мій кузен Олександр добре грає в тенніс. 13. Вона донька художника. 14. Це Павел Романов, про якого ви запитували. 15. Це була не Анна, яку я знав раніше.

### 38. Pick out set expressions where the noun is used with the indefinite article (*a/an*). Use them in sentences of your own.

To speak in ... loud voice; to play ... piano; to tell ... truth; to have ... good time; it's ... pity; in ... original; to be in ... hurry; to run ... risk; to go for ... walk; in ... country; to go ... home; to keep ... house; to take ... seat; for ... short time; ... day after tomorrow; ... number of; on ... left.

### 39. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1. У Тома було багато обов'язків. 2. Для нього було задоволенням виконувати всі ці обов'язки. 3. Том прекрасно керував станцією; шкода, що йому треба було уходити на пенсію. 4. Ми пішли на прогулянку та зайшли до Тома. 5. Ми все зрозуміли з першого погляду. 6. Він запропонував нам сісти, але ми відмовились. Ми зайшли на дуже короткий час. 7. Я можу привести (give) ряд прикладів. 8. Він дуже поспішав, у нього було мало часу. 9. В неї боліла голова, та вона попросила дітей говорити тихіше. 10. Машина їхала зі швидкістю 100 км в годину. 11. Він не міг збрехати. 12. Ганьба, що ми можемо сказати всього кілька слів англійською. 13. Ми добре провели час, було багато цікавих людей.

### 40. Fill in the articles.

1. You know English well enough to read books in ... original. It's ... pity, I don't know English. 2. I came to St. Petersburg for ... short time, that's why I'm in ... hurry. 3. Before crossing the street you should look on ... left and on ... right. 4. She

was at ... loss, she didn't know if she should tell ... truth. 5. She is ... little tired and has ... terrible headache. 6. I met him ... other day, it's ... shame, but I didn't recognize him then.

#### **41. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.**

1. Він не наважився перервати (interrupt) печальну історію художника. 2. Він думав, що вона говорить чисту правду. 3. З однієї сторони, він жалів її, з іншої, він повинен був забрати кровать. 4. Він був хворий, тому залишився вдома. 5. Я прочитав всі ці книжки в оригіналі. 6. Я зустрів його позавчора. 7. Пейзаж прекрасний: ліворуч море, а праворуч сади. 8. Треба чистити зуби утром та увечері. 9. Вони живуть за містом. 10. Ми домовились (arrange) зустрітися післязавтра. 11. Він спитав мене, котра година.

#### **42. Insert articles where necessary.**

1. Last ... night we went to ... evening party and had ... very good time. 2. He comes from ... time to ... time. 3. He can't play ... football, but he plays ... piano wonderfully. 4. In summer we have ... dinner out of ... doors. 5. She always take everything to ... heart and that's why she is often upset. 6. Though he is much older we call him by ... name. 7. You may go ... home, we don't need you at ... present. 8. It is ... pleasure to read books in ... original. He could read for ... hours. 9. It is loose ... heart. 10. It is ... lie from ... beginning to you disliked him at ... first sight. 12. I met him by ... chance. 13. I haven't called you for ... ages. 14. She was talking in ... low voice

#### **43. Translate the sentences.**

1. Я відправила цей лист поштою. 2. В завершенні він сказав, що зробив це відкриття випадково. 3. Під час вечері він випадково назвав мене Мері. 4. І вдома, і в школі ми завжди можемо бачити його за роботою. 5. Він працював навіть вночі. 6. Ця держава ніколи не знаходилася в стані війни. 7. Ми повинні вивчити цей вірш напам'ять. 8. Я взяв вашу книгу помилково. 9. Я їду до школи на автобусі. 10. Він сказав неправду, я бачив цю людину на палубі декілька разів. 11. Багато автомобілів везли до Росії на продаж. 12. З самого початку вона йому не сподобалась. 13. Годинами він міг спостерігати за хлопцями, які грали в футбол на вулиці. 14. Мати ніколи не ображалась, коли ми забували дзвонити їй. 15. Батько їхав верхи, а діти з мамою на повозці (in a carriage).

#### **44. Supply the required articles.**

1. On ... second floor the window was open. 2. She was ... laziest woman in the village. 3. I told him that there is a special school for ... blind. 4. ... wounded should be taken care of. 5. I entered the room and saw ... woman. She was ... most beautiful woman among the guests. 6. I ate three bananas; she pressed me to have ... fourth but I couldn't. 7. ... deaf cannot hear the music but they can compose. 8. For ... first term we shared one room in the hostel. 9. He was sick and he behaved as ... sick man. 10. As soon as the curtain came down at ... end of ... third act she was on her

feet. 11. That Sunday it was ... highest temperature in the shade. 12. He became rich and as the majority of ... rich he didn't remember his poor youth. 13. His job is ... most important thing in his life. 14. Our government doesn't pay any attention to ... disabled. 15. This film is ... best at the festival. 16. He is ... most learned person in the family. 17. We should remember ... dead. 18. ... deaf and ... dumb talk to each other with the help of their fingers.

**45. Translate the sentences into English paying special attention to the use of articles.**

1. Це була найважливіша подія в його житті, він отримав першу зарплату. 2. Багаті теж мають проблеми. 3. У нас дуже мало санаторієв для поранених. 4. Він найрозумніша дитина в родині. 5. Бідні повинні платити менше за квартиру. 6. Рада бажає розробити новий закон для пристарілих. 7. 22 грудня – найдовший день року. 8. Найкращий вихід для неї – купити ще один телевізор. 9. Третя спроба була вдалою.

**46. Make the right choice using the necessary of the underlined ones:**

1. I enjoy/am enjoying MP3 music/musics. 2. We can find a lot of information/informations in the/a Internet. 3. Tom is looking for/looks for a/an new computer/computers. 4. The/A CPU directs/is directing and coordinates/is coordinating an/the activities/activityes taking place within the computer. 5. Can you imagine a/an PC on -/the your belt and getting an/- e-mail on your eyeglasses/eyeglass? 6. A/The mouse has/is having one or more the/- buttons. 7. We are sending/send two students/student to a/the course on web design/designs next week. 8. She is reading/reads the/a sixth volume of these books/book. 9. Now we are learning/learn computer languages at the/an institute/institutes. 10. Do you often go/Are you often going in the cybercafé? – In the/an afternoon. I have/am having a/the cup of the/- tea, chat with the/- friends, read my an/- e-mail and navigate the/a Web.

**Іменник Множина іменниківівю  
Noun. Plural form of Nouns.**

Іменник	Закінченн я	Приклади	Виключе ння
1. -ch, -tch, -s, -ss, -o, -x	-es	Churches, catches, buses	Photos, solos, pianos, radios.
2. приголосна -у голосна -у	-ies -s	City-cities Day-days	
3. -f, -fe	-ves	Wife-wives	Chiefs, hoofs, roofs, scarfs, hadkerchiefs,
4. змінюється голосна в корні		Man-men, woman- women, child-dchildren, ox-oxen, tooth-teeth, foot- feet, goose-geese, mouse- mice, louse-lice	

5. Тільки однина		News, information, traffic, advice, luggage, baggage, trouble, weather, money, billiards, ethics, phonetics, vacation	
6. Однина = множина		Deer, sheep, trout, salmon, aircraft, cannon	
7. Hundred, thousand, million, billion, pair	2 + hundred_ hundred + -s of	10 millions, 25 thousands	Hundreds of people, billions of stars, several pairs of gloves
8. Тільки множина		Glasses, spectacles, scissors, trousers, scales, tongs, wages	
9. І множина і однина		Gate-gates, watch-watches, clock-clocks, holiday-holidays	
10. Складні іменники: іменник+іменник  ім.+прийм. ім.+прийм.+ім.  Man(woman)+ім.  Дієслово+прийм.+ частка	іменник+іменник+ -s, -es ім.+ -s, -es+прийм. ім. + -s, -es+прийм.+ім. Men(women)+ім.+ -s, -es Дієслово+прийм.+ частка+ -s, -es	Lady-birds  Passers-by Mothers-in-law  Men-drivers  Forget-me-nots	

**47. Put these plurals in the correct pronunciation column:**

passwords      laptops      budgets      images      fields  
taxes      expenses      graphics      folders      disks  
pixels      interfaces      records      databases      files

/s/	/ɪz/	/z/

**48. Divide the following words into countable (make plurals of them) and uncountable nouns:**

window	software	computer
program	hardware	information
system	data	hacker
capacity	monitor	speed
disk	money	progress
access	library	graphics

**49. Write the plurals of these words:**

- |             |               |             |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. database | 6. technology | 11. thief   |
| 2. business | 7. address    | 12. toy     |
| 3. facility | 8. tax        | 13. physics |
| 4. software | 9. glasses    | 14. belief  |
| 5. salary   | 10. hero      | 15. stitch  |

**50. Correct the mistakes (plurals and articles):**

1. We are having a terrible weather. 2. Can you give me an advice? 3. I need some informations. 4. The news were very depressing. 5. I like the furnitures. 6. Many people uses the Web today.

**51. Choose the correct form of the verb. In one sentence either the singular or plural verb is possible:**

1. Gymnastics is/are my favourite sport. 2. The trousers you bought for me doesn't/don't fit me. 3. The police want/wants to interview two men about the robbery last week. 4. Physics was/were my best subject at school. 5. Can I borrow your scissors? Mine isn't/aren't sharp enough. 6. Fortunately the news wasn't/weren't as bad as we expected. 7. Where does/do your family live? 8. Three days isn't/aren't long enough for a good holiday. 9. I can't find my binoculars. Do you know where it is / they are? 10. Do you think the people is/are happy with the government? 11. Does/Do the police know how the accident happened? 12. I don't like very hot weather. Thirty degrees is/are too warm for me.

**52. Most of these sentences are wrong. Correct them if they are wrong:**

1. The government want to increase taxes. 2. Susan was wearing a black jeans. 3. Brazil are playing Italy in a football match next Wednesday. 4. I need more money than that. Ten pounds are not enough. 5. I'm going to buy a new pyjamas. 6. The committee haven't made a decision yet. 7. Many people has given up smoking. 8. This scissors is not very sharp.



	<b>Many/much. Few/a few.</b>	<b>Little/a little</b>
Тип іменників	Злічені	Незлічені
багато	<b>Many</b> Did <b>many</b> people attend the meeting yesterday? Has he got <b>many</b> friends?	<b>Much</b> Do you spend <b>much</b> time on your homework? I haven't <b>much</b> work to do today.
	<b>Few</b> There are very <b>few</b> books in our library. <b>Few</b> visitors came to our party.	<b>Little</b> We've made <b>little</b> progress. I had very <b>little</b> money left.
небагато, декілька	<b>A few</b> I have to see <b>a few</b> people this afternoon. I've got <b>a few</b> ideas.	<b>A little</b> Could you give me <b>a little</b> help? Would you like <b>a little</b> cake?

### 53. Choose many\much, (a)little, (a) few.

1. We don't read ... books on management. 2. I used to smoke and I smoke ... .  
3. I am busy and I have ... time for watching TV. 4. I have ... news but still there are ... things I should like to tell you. 5. She had so... things to do that didn't know which to do first. 6. My sister spends so... money on her clothes but buys so ... nice things. 7. We had ... time before the train left. We were in a hurry. But we missed it. 8. He drove along the road. There were not ... cars about. 9. They were so absorbed the building of their summer house that events outside it affected them ... .

### 54. Translate the sentences into English.

1. У тирана було дуже багато солдатів, та вони виконували всі його накази  
2. Він мало говорив, але багато знав. 3. В горах у селян було багато молока, багато сиру, багато коз та інших животних. 4. Він знав небагато про звичайний народ. 5. В місті було небагато ринків 6. У неділю на ринках завжди багато людей. 7. Є мало надії, що трохи запізниться. 8. В його очах було мало страху і багато відваги. 9. Я зустрів багато добрих людей під час поїздки. 10. Коли я був в Англії, там було багато дощів, але мало сонця. 11. Врач порадив їй пити трохи вина за вечерю. 12. У мене сьогодні мало часу, але за декілька днів я приїду знов. 13. Ми проведемо багато щасливих днів під час різдвяних канікул. 14. Він мало навчався, тому мало знає. 15. У нас багато екзаменів, тому ми трохи хвилюємось.

### 55. Insert few or little.

1. Is there so ... butter left? 2. I'm delighted. I have made very ... mistakes in the test. 3. How many cans of pepsy have you bought? Sorry, very ... . 4. There is ... milk in the glass.  
5. There are ... glasses of milk on the table. 6. Is there really so ... money left?

**56. Insert few/a few, little/a little.**

1. I only spent ... time and I bought... things. 2. I only spend ... money and I buy ... books. 3. She is expecting ... letters but she has only received ... cards. 4. He only drinks ... wine but he drinks ... gin. 5. I eat ... vegetables but I only eat ... oranges. 5. They want a cottage with ... rooms but they only want ... blankets and pillows.

**Degrees of Comparison**

<b>Positive degree</b>	<b>Comparative degree</b>	<b>Superlative degree</b>
hot	hotter	the hottest
nice	nicer	the nicest
easy (adj)	easier	the easiest
early	earlier	the earliest
fast	faster	the fastest
soon (adv)	sooner	the soonest
correctly (adv)	more correctly	the most correctly
exactly	more exactly	the most exactly
beautiful (adj)	more beautiful	the most beautiful
comfortable	more comfortable	the most comfortable
old (adj)	older elder*	the oldest the eldest
often (adv)	oftener	the oftenest
	more often	the most often
narrow	narrower	the narrowest
simple	Simpler	the simplest
clever	cleverer	the cleverest
slowly	slower	the slowest
	more slowly	the most slowly
quick	quicker	the quickest
quickly	more quickly	the most quickly
far	farther	the farthest
	further	the furthest
well/good	better	the best
badly/bad	worse	the worst
much	more	the most
little	less	the least
old	older	the oldest
	elder	The eldest
		the eldest

**SPELLING RULES**

1. В прикметниках як hot, big, fat, sad, wet; etc (1 голосна+1приголосна) ПОДВОЮЄТЬСЯ КІНЦЕВА ПРИГОЛОСНА: hot – hotter – the hottest

2. В прикметниках як nice (fine, large, late, safe) додається -r, -st:  
nice nicer – the nicest

3. В прикметниках як busy -у (після приголосної) переходить до -і  
Busy – busier – the busiest.

Для порівняння якості предметів використовують такі формули:

1. **than** (ніж): Moscow is **larger than** St. Petersburg. This book is **less interesting than** that one.

2. **as ... as** (такий ... як):

e.g. He is **as young as** my brother. He works **as hard as** you.

3. **not so ... as** (не такий ... як):

e.g. She is **not so** beautiful as her mother. This train goes **not so** quickly as that one.

4. **the +пор. ст. ... the+пор. ст.** (чим ... тим):

e.g. **The more** you work **the better** you know the language. How much money do you need? **The more the better.**

5. **much, far** (набагато, значно) (для підсилення порівняльного ступеню):

e.g. The husband was **much older** than the wife.

**a bit, a little** (трохи):

e.g. Could you speak a **bit louder**?

**57. Give the comparative and superlative forms of these adjectives and adverbs:**

Equal, tidy, public, amusing, thin, quickly, far, bad, badly, difficult, interesting, tiny, quietly, slowly, little, much, deeply, bitter, highly.

**58. React to your friends statements as in the model:**

- This train is fast. That one isn't very fast.

- Yes, this train is **faster than** that one.

1. This film is very interesting. That film isn't very interesting. 2. Mary's hair is long. Ann's hair isn't very long. 3. Your jeans are new. My jeans aren't very new. 4. This cottage is expensive. That cottage isn't very expensive. 5. London is big. Manchester isn't very big. 6. This girl is attractive. That girl isn't very attractive.

**59. Change sentences according to the model. Model:**

— This bridge is narrower than that wide one.

— You are quite right. It is **not so wide as** that one.

1. This monument is less impressive than that one. 2. This camera is cheaper than that one. 3. Mary is taller than her sister. 4. Peter is more absent-minded than Jack. 5. Our city is younger than Moscow. 6. My elder brother is older than Jack's elder brother.

**60. Agree with your friend's statement.**

**Model:** George is thoughtful. So is Edith. Edith is **as thoughtful as** George.

1. Gatchina is a beautiful town. So is Pavlovsk. 2. His pictures are good. So are his poems. 3. She is so busy. So am I. 4. The girls are young. So are the boys. 5. Mary is hardworking. So is Helen. 6. He is happy. So is his wife.

### 61. React as in the model.

**Model:** This task is difficult, (that task).

But that task is **more difficult**. **It's the most difficult** task.

1. Andrew is gloomy. (Philip). 2. The mountains in Scotland are high, (the mountains in the South). 3. The air is clean, (the air in the country). 4. My computer is good, (his computer)! 5. Our situation is bad. (their situation). 6. Our kitten is little, (their kitten). 7. Her brother is good-looking, (my brother). 8. This way is very dangerous, (that way).

### 62. Translate the following sentences, using **much, far, a great deal, still** with the adverbs in comparative degree.

1. Мій брат розмовляє англійською набагато краще, ніж німецькою. 2. Деяким дюдям набагато більше подобається мандрувати взимку, ніж влітку. 3. В неділю я встаю набагато пізніше, ніж звичайно. 4. Перед екзаменами студенти, як правило, **значно** більше навчаються. 5. Моя сестра **набагато** більше ходить до театру. 6. Вчора наши спортсмени грали **ще** швидше. 7. Зі словником ви перекладете цю статтю набагато точніше. 8. Сьогодні сонце сяє **набагато яскравіше**, ніж вчора.

### 63. Translate the following.

1. Чим більше він працював, тим більше грошей заробляв. 2. Багато молодих чоловіків були бідніше за датчанина. 3. Капітан був такий самотній, як і його друг. 4. Це була найзліша людина у команді. 5. Капітан був набагато старше та знав життя краще. 6. Я віддам гроши найбіднішим людям. 7. Вони боялися підійти ближче. 8. Вони почували себе гірше й гірше. 9. Він найняв на роботу більше моряків, ніж раніше. 10. Він становився багатіше. 11. Він був найдобрішою людиною на кораблі. 12. Корабель відплив раніше, ніж інші кораблі в порту. 13. Ця історія не така знаменита, як та. 14. Це був найтяжкіший час в його житті.

### 64. Make comparative and superlative degrees of the adjectives given below:

long	boring	wet
good	attractive	pretty
modern	exciting	bad
often	hot	early
happy	little	expensive

### 65. Complete these sentences using superlative (the -est/most/least) of the adjectives in brackets:

1. Dracula is the (popular) character in the horror films. 2. The Pacific is the (large) ocean. 3. Russian people elected the (influential) President in the world. 4. The (small) keyboard was invented by David Levy in 1997. 5. The 'I love you' computer bug is the (bad) virus in history. 6. He is the (interesting) person I have ever met. 7. It is the (exciting) film we have ever seen. 8. What is the (good) football

team? 9. Choose the (intelligent) student in your class. 10. How do you think what is the (dangerous) sport? 11. Name the (popular) Internet program. 12. Is the English language the (difficult) one?

**66. Write the comparative or superlative of an adverb from the box for each blank:**

fluently	hard	late	beautifully
early	badly	fast	neatly

1. Lisa speaks German the .....of all the girls in the class. 2. Twelve is very late, could you get here ..... ? 3. Jane works ..... than Beth. 4. My uncle cooks ..... than my aunt. 5. He arrived ..... than usual, so he missed the train. 6. Fred can run the ..... in his class. 7. Which girl sings ..... , do you think? 8. I write ..... than my sister.

**67. Choose the correct adjective. Then fill in the gaps with the correct form of the adjective:**

- light/heavy** Laptops are \_\_\_\_\_ than desktop computers, but \_\_\_\_\_ than notebooks.
- large/small** The mainframe is the \_\_\_\_\_ type of computer. A minicomputer is \_\_\_\_\_ than a microcomputer.
- common/good** Personal computers are \_\_\_\_\_ than mainframes but mainframes are \_\_\_\_\_ than personal computers at processing very large amounts of data.
- powerful/expensive** Minicomputers are \_\_\_\_\_ than mainframes but they are also \_\_\_\_\_.
- fast/cheap** New computers are \_\_\_\_\_ and sometimes \_\_\_\_\_ than older machines.
- powerful/expensive** Laptops are often \_\_\_\_\_ than PCs but they are not as \_\_\_\_\_.

**68. Put the words in brackets into the correct form to make an accurate description of sizes of computers:**

There are different types of computers. The (large) \_\_\_\_\_ and (powerful) \_\_\_\_\_ are mainframe computers. Minicomputers are (small) \_\_\_\_\_ than mainframes but are still powerful. Microcomputers are small enough to sit on a desk. They are the (common) \_\_\_\_\_ type of computer. They are usually (powerful) \_\_\_\_\_ than minicomputers.

Portable computers are (small) \_\_\_\_\_ than desktops. The (large) \_\_\_\_\_ portable is a laptop, about the size of a piece of writing paper, and are called notebook computers. Subnotebooks are (small) \_\_\_\_\_ than notebooks. You can hold the (small) \_\_\_\_\_ computers in one hand. They are called handheld computers or palmtops.

**69. Make sentences with the adjectives given below using the stated formulas *more/less.....than, as.....as, (not) so.....as* to compare**

**a) a motorbike and a car:**

comfortable	big
expensive	fast

1. A car is more ..... than a motorbike.
2. A motorbike is less ..... than .....
3. A car is .....
4. A motorbike .....not so.....as.....

**b) a desktop PC and a laptop:**

big	powerful
fast	heavy

1. A desktop PC is ..... than .....
2. A laptop is .....
3. A desktop PC .....
4. A laptop .....

**c) women and men:**

intelligent	strong
sensible	patient

1. Women are .....than .....
2. Men are .....
3. Women .....not as .....as men.
4. Men.....

**70. Open the brackets using the right type of comparison:**

1. CDs are ..... (expensive)..... as DVDs.
2. My digital camera is .....(good)..... as yours.
3. My computer operates (fast)..... than yours.
4. I can type (easily) ..... on this keyboard than on the other one.
5. She works (good) ..... on a large screen.
6. This problem is (difficult) ..... of all.
7. Those tasks were (easy) ..... of all I had.

**71. Open the brackets using the appropriate degree of comparison:**

1. Ink-jet printers are (slow) ..... than the laser printers.
2. Imagesetters produce (high) ..... resolution.
3. This is (fast) ..... chip in the world.
4. Flatbed scanners are (accurate) ..... than handheld scanners.
5. Impact printers are (noisy)..... than non-impact printers.
6. CD-ROMs are (cheap) ..... than DVDs.
7. DVDs are (expensive) ..... than CD-ROMs.

## Questions and Negatives

### Питальне та негативне речення

Дієслова, що становлять питання зарахунок простої зміни порядку слів – ставлення дієслова на місце перед підметом.	
<b>be</b> (am, is, are, was, were)  <b>have</b> (has, had)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He <b>is</b> a student. – <b>Is</b> he a student?</li> <li>• They <b>are working</b> now. – <b>Are</b> they <b>working</b> now?</li> <li>• They <b>have finished</b> the work. – <b>Have</b> they <b>finished</b> the work?</li> </ul>
<b>Can, could, may, must, will, would, shall, should</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He <b>can</b> swim well. – <b>Can</b> he swim well?</li> <li>• We <b>must</b> come at 5. – <b>Must</b> I come at 5?</li> <li>• They <b>will</b> go to the country tomorrow. – <b>Will</b> they go to the country tomorrow?</li> </ul>
Негативні речення образуються зарахунок додавання частки <i>not</i> до дієслова.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He <b>was not (wasn't)</b> at home at that time.</li> <li>• He <b>has not (hasn't)</b> come yet.</li> <li>• You <b>may not (mayn't)</b> leave the camp after sunset.</li> </ul>

### Types of questions

**1. General** – задається до усього речення за допомогою допоміжних дієслів *do, does, did*; чи винесенням першого дієслова у присудку на перше місце.

e.g. She speaks four languages. – **Does** she speak four languages?

e.g. They will come next time. – **Will** they come next time?

**2. Alternative** – задаться як **General**, але додається частка **or** (чи):

e.g. She speaks four languages. **Does** she speak four **or** three languages?

e.g. They will come next time. – **Will** they come **or** drive next time?

**3. Disjunctive** – порядок слів у реченні прямий, питання – у кінці речення після коми за допомогою допоміжних дієслів та частки *not* (див. пункт 1):

e.g. She speaks four languages, **does not** she?

e.g. They will **not** come next time, will they?

**4. Special** – задається до окремого слова у реченні за допомогою питальних слів (*How, when, why, when, whose, whom ...*) + **General** питання, але виключно те слово, до якого ставиться питання:

e.g. She speaks four languages. – **How many** languages does she speak?

e.g. They will come next time. – **When** will they come?

**Special** до підмета задається без допомоги допоміжних дієслів, з прямим порядком слів, замість присудка використовується *Who* та додається дієслово (присудок) у третій особі однині (тобто як до *he, she, it*):

e.g. She speaks four languages. – **Who** speaks four languages?

e.g. I am at home. – **Who is** at home?

**General questions**  
**Загальні питання**

Речення	Питання
He <b>goes</b> to the swimming pool. They <b>know</b> him very well. He <b>went</b> to the swimming pool last year.  She <b>will learn</b> a new poem. Tom <b>is waiting</b> for you. They <b>have been traveling</b> for a week.	<b>Does he go</b> to the swimming pool? <b>Do they know</b> them very well? <b>Did he go</b> to the swimming pool last year?  <b>Will she learn</b> a new poem? <b>Is Tom waiting</b> for you? <b>Have they been traveling</b> for a week?

**Alternative Questions**  
**Альтернативні питання**

Речення	Питання
He <b>goes</b> to the swimming pool twice a week. They <b>know</b> him very well. He <b>went</b> to the swimming pool last year.  She <b>will learn</b> a new poem. Tom <b>is waiting</b> for you. They <b>have been traveling</b> for a week.	<b>Does he go</b> to the swimming pool once or twice a week?? <b>Do they know</b> them very well or badly? <b>Did he go</b> to the swimming pool last year or two years ago?  <b>Will she learn</b> a new poem or a song? <b>Is Tom waiting</b> for you or for me? <b>Have they been traveling</b> for a week or for a month?

**Special Questions**  
**Спеціальні питання**

He <b>goes</b> to the swimming pool twice a week. They <b>know</b> him very well. He <b>went</b> to the swimming pool last year. She <b>will learn</b> a new poem. Tom <b>is waiting</b> for you. They <b>have been traveling</b> for a week.	<b>When does he go</b> to the swimming pool? <b>How do they know</b> them? <b>Where did he go</b> last year? <b>What will she learn</b> a new poem? <b>Whom is Tom waiting</b> for? <b>How long have they been traveling</b> ?
--	---

**Special Question to Subject**  
**Спеціальні питання до підмета**

Who	is	studying	in her room now?
Who	can	speak	English?
Whose friend	will	return	on Monday?
What	was	published	in yesterday newspaper?
What	was	published	in yesterday article?
Who	(has )	finished	their work?
Who		studies	quite well?



**Disjunctive Questions**  
**Розподільні питання**

Питання	Згодження	Незгодження
She <b>is</b> very busy, <b>isn't</b> she?	<b>Yes, she is.</b>	<b>No, she isn't.</b>
You <b>can</b> swim, <b>can't</b> you?	<b>Yes, I can.</b>	<b>No, I can't.</b>
Peter <b>works</b> hard, <b>doesn't</b> he?	<b>Yes, he does.</b>	<b>No, he doesn't.</b>
Your sister <b>went</b> to Kiev, <b>didn't</b> she?		
You <b>won't</b> go to Moscow, <b>will</b> you?	<b>No, I won't.</b>	<b>Yes, I will.</b>
He <b>hasn't</b> finished his work, <b>has</b> he?	<b>No, he hasn't.</b>	<b>Yes, he has.</b>
You <b>shouldn't</b> stay in bed, <b>should</b> you?	<b>No, I shouldn't.</b>	<b>Yes, I should.</b>

**72. Ask general and special questions to the following sentences:**

1. We usually book our holiday through the Web. 2. He never opens e-mail from strangers. 3. Jan worked at a computer shop last year. 4. I ordered a new computer a week ago. 5. She will probably win the race. 6. They were writing a complaint when I entered. 7. The laser printer is giving continuous error messages. 8. Today they have installed the database program unsuccessfully. 9. The company has sent an upgrade version of the database. 10. This faxed document costs a lot of money. 11. It is a good idea to have a school website. 12. A spreadsheet program is quite easy to use.

**73. Ask disjunctive and all possible special questions to the sentences given below:**

1. My computer doesn't have compatible software. 2. All digital files have a file extension that shows you the file format. 3. She likes to receive handwritten letters. 4. Fax modems enable you to send and receive signals directly between your computer and someone else's fax machine. 5. They don't like getting bills and junk mail. 6. There are several Web-based music services that charge a fee. 7. Dedicated fax machines are the standalone machines nowadays found everywhere. 8. Some sound files are annoying me much. 9. He has already changed all the text. 10. Phone systems and computer systems have begun to fuse together. 11. It wasn't worth paying so much money. 12. They were not using a central server. 13. We will also discuss possible variations next time. 14. It didn't take me many hours for a download to complete. 15. Napster created a file-sharing system using the MP3 audio format. 16. Napster closed down in 2001 because it was breaking the law.

**74. Look at the answers and make a question for each answer:**

1. They start at 9.00. 2. She works in a hotel. 3. Ms Murray taught numeracy. 4. They have been lasting for two hours. 5. She will go on a visit on Monday. 6. She was studying at Telford College during 6 years. 7. It has been lasting for 1 year. 8. She is writing a report about her visit to the company. 9. They organized entertainment discos last month. 10. They were working two nights last month.

## Table of all tenses

Type	Tense		
	Present	Past	Future
<b>Indefinite</b>	supply supplies	supplied	will supply
<b>Continuous</b>	am / is / are supplying	was/ were supplying	will be supplying
<b>Perfect</b>	have / has supplied	had supplied	will have supplied
<b>Perfect Continuous</b>	have / has been supplying	had been supplying	will have been supplying

### Examples

	Present	Past	Future	Future in-the-Past
<b>Indefinite</b>	He writes letters <i>every day</i>	He wrote a letter <i>yesterday</i>	He will write a letter <i>tomorrow</i>	(He said that) he would write a letter <i>the next day</i>
<b>Continuous</b>	He is writing a letter <i>now</i>	He was writing a letter <i>at 5 o'clock yesterday</i>	He will be writing a letter <i>at 5 o'clock yesterday</i>	(He said that) he would be writing a letter <i>at 5 o'clock yesterday</i>
<b>Perfect</b>	He has <i>already</i> written a letter	He had written a letter <i>by 5 o'clock yesterday</i>	He will have written a letter <i>by 5 o'clock tomorrow</i>	(He said that) he would have written <i>by 5 o'clock the next day</i>
<b>Continuous</b>	He has been writing a letter <i>since morning</i>	He had been writing a letter <i>for two hours</i> when I came	He will have been writing a letter <i>for two hours</i> when I come	(He said that) he would have been writing a letter <i>for two hours</i> when I came

**75. Translate the following negative sentences into Russian. Mind the difference between the English constructions and the Russian ones.**

1. There was no power in the apparatus.
2. No city has cables laid directly.
3. No faulty cable should be laid in the conduit.
4. A transistor does not need a heated cathode as a vacuum tube does.
5. No material is a perfect conductor.
6. Nothing less than a map of the Universe is planned by the research.
7. No special equipment is necessary to carry out the experiment.
8. A current which does not change its polarity is called a direct current.
9. A dry battery is a type of a small battery containing no free liquid.
10. The efficiency of a machine can never be greater than unity; it is of ten given as a percentage.
11. Electrically safe locations

are those where conditions causing extremely high danger of electric shock do not exist. 12. No electric device has only advantages. All of them have also disadvantages.

**The Verbs *to be* and *to have***  
**Глаголы *to be* и *to have***

<b>to be</b>	<b>Present</b>	<b>Past</b>	<b>Future</b>
1) «бути», 2) допоміжне дієслово	<b>I am</b> <b>He is</b> <b>They are</b>	<b>Was</b>  <b>were</b>	<b>Will be</b>
<b>to have</b>			
1) «мати» 2) допоміжне дієслово	<b>I have</b> <b>He has</b> <b>We have</b>	<b>had</b>	<b>Will have</b>

**Present Indefinite (Simple) and Present Continuous**

	<b>Present Indefinite</b>	<b>Present Continuous</b>
<b>Як?</b>	Звичайна, регулярна дія, факт  <b>дієслово</b>	Продовжена дія, процес, протекаючий в окремий момент чи період часу  <b>be + V-ing</b>
<b>Коли</b>	1) <i>usually, generally, always, never, often, seldom, every day, sometimes</i> 2) майбутня дія, пов'язана з розкладом, графіком.	1) <i>now, at present, at the moment Listen; look; I see...; I hear...</i> 2) майбутня запланована дія
<b>Приклади</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Earth <b>moves</b> round the Sun.</li> <li>• She <b>lives</b> in London.</li> <li>• I <b>work</b> in my garden every day.</li> <li>• The next train <b>leaves</b> in an hour.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Look, it <b>is moving</b>.</i></li> <li>• She <b>is living</b> in that flat <i>now</i>.</li> <li>• He <b>is working</b> in the garden at <i>present</i>.</li> <li>• He <b>is leaving</b> for Moscow <i>tomorrow</i>.</li> </ul>

**76. Open the brackets using Present Simple Tense. Make questions:**

1. The conference (to start) at 10. 2. How often (to use) you computer at work?  
3. She (not to work) as a manager specialist. 4. I usually (to read) *Byte* magazine.  
5. He (to like) coffee. 6. The Sun (to rise) in the East. 7. She (to be) always late. 8.  
Mary never (to go) to the concerts. 9. We (not to watch) TV very often. 10. (To use)  
your mother the Internet? 11. (To use) banks computers to look after their  
customers? 12. Personal computer (not to fit) into a jacket pocket. 13. John (to want)  
a computer to carry with him. 14. (To need) she a computer to keep staff records and

to keep a diary of appointments? 15. Jane (not need) a computer to record the sales. 16. This device (to connect) to ports at the back of the computer. 17. (To mave) the mouse over a mousemat? 18. The key (not to have) a fixed position. 19. What (to study) she to Networks? 20. After each period Terry (to have) a break. 21. What games (to play) they? 22. The microphone (to convert) the word from audio signals into electrical signals.

**77. Look at the table and write down the sentences using Present Simple, √ - use affirmative sentence, x – negative sentence:**

	Read magazines	Listen to MP3 music	Play computer games	Write e-mails
Gina	√	√	x	x
Paul & Sue	x	x	√	√
You				

**78. Put these words on order to make questions (Present Simple Tense):**

1. you/do/evenings/What/do/in the?
2. search/Do/the/information/you/on/Net/for?
3. films/type/of/ What/like/you/do?
4. How/do/foreign/languages/you/speak/many?
5. you/strangers/chat/Do/on the Web/with?

**79. Choose the right form - Present Simple or Continuous:**

1. Airline pilots use/are using computers to control the planes.
2. She is chatting/chats with her new friends on the Web now.
3. My friend likes/is liking to keep in touch through the Internet.
4. Do/Does the robots usually contain software that runs/is running automatically without the intervention of a person?
5. He is not meeting/does not meet a client on Monday morning.
6. Is he looking for/Does he look for a pocket PC?
7. How much does this DVD cost/is this DVD costing?
8. This PC has/is having a processor running at 3 GHz.
9. He is teaching/teaches children to use a new program with 3D graphics at the moment.

**80. Choose the correct form Present Simple or Continuous:**

1. What are you doing? – I think/am thinking about his plans.
2. Do you have/are having a webcam?
3. I don't know/am not knowing where she lives/is living.
4. This perfume smells/is smelling of lemon.
5. Mary sees/is seeing her boyfriend; that's why she is wearing/wears a new dress.
6. I hear/am hearing you are going on holiday soon.
7. Do you enjoy/are you enjoying this game?

**81. Choose the right form - Present Simple or Continuous:**

1. At the moment I (to work) on a program for schools.
2. We always (to ask) the users what they (to need) from the system.
3. Paul (to be) the database expert so he usually (to do) something on databases and I (to get) the interfaces.
4. We (to use) Active Server for this project because it's Web-based.
5. Commonly we (to use) C++ and JavaScript.
6. Whenever he (to finish) part of a project, he (to put) a copy

of the software in a sub-folder as a record. 7. I (to subscribe) to two magazines. 8. Right now she (to try) to learn how to use Active Server properly. 9. At the moment we (to develop) a Web-based project. 10. It's a magazine for people who know what they (to do).

**82. Put the verb in the present continuous (I am doing) or the present simple (I do).**

1. Excuse me (you/speak) English? 2. 'Where's Tom?' - (he/have) a shower.' 3. (I/not/watch) television very often. 4. Listen! Somebody (sing). 5. Sandra is tired (she/want) to go home now. 6. How often (you/read) a newspaper? 7. Excuse me but (you/sit) in my place.' 'Oh, I'm sorry' 8. I'm sorry, (I/not/understand). Can you speak more slowly? 9. It's late (I/go) home now. 10.(you/come) with me? 11. What time (your father / finish) work in the evenings? 12. You can turn off the radio,(I/not/listen) to it. 13. Where's Paul?' 'In the kitchen (he/cook) something.' 14. Martin (not/usually/drive) to work. He (usually/walk). 15. Sue (not/like) coffee, (she/ prefer) tea.

**83. Translate and explain, the usage of the Present Continuous and Present Simple:**

1. These seven types of rage do not differ from each other. 2. What substance are we describing now? 3. At present they are studying various aspects of this problem. 4. What instruments does the change of temperature record? 5. Scientists are developing a new type of cybernetic devices.

**84. Open the brackets using Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense:**

1. She (to speak) on the phone right now. 2. I often (to receive) SMS messages on my mobile phone. 3. (To help) you often your friends with their homework? 4. They (to choose) a new computer at the moment. 5. (To have lunch) he with the production manager now? 6. She (to love) pubs. 7. He (to go) to the theatre on Saturday. 8. Computers (to be) part of our life. 9. Our terminals (to link) to airlines offices. 10. I (to think) of buying a computer and I (to need) some advice.

**85. Make the right choice using the necessary of the underlined ones:**

1. I enjoy/am enjoying MP3 music/musics. 2. We can find a lot of information/informations in the/a Internet. 3. Tom is looking for/looks for a/an new computer/computers. 4. The/A CPU directs/is directing and coordinates/is coordinating an/the activities/activityes taking place within the computer. 5. Can you imagine a/an PC on -/the your belt and getting an/- e-mail on your eyeglasses/eyeglass? 6. A/The mouse has/is having one or more the/- buttons. 7. We are sending/send two students/student to a/the course on web design/designs next week. 8. She is reading/reads the/a sixth volume of these books/book. 9. Now we are learning/learn computer languages at the/an institute/institutes. 10. Do you often go/Are you often going in the cybercafé? – In the/an afternoon. I have/am having a/the cup of the/- tea, chat with the/- friends, read my an/- e-mail and navigate the/a Web.

### The Past Continuous and Past Indefinite (Simple)

	Past Continuous	Past Indefinite
<b>Як?</b>	Дія протекала в окремий момент чи період в минулому <b>was doing</b> <b>were doing</b>	Повторююча дія, факт в минулому <b>did</b>
<b>Коли?</b>	<i>at 5 o'clock yesterday</i> <i>from 3 to 6 yesterday</i> <i>for 3 hours yesterday</i> <i>the whole evening</i> <i>on Monday last week</i> <i>all day long</i> <i>during the war</i> <i>when I came in</i>	<i>yesterday</i> <i>last week</i> <i>in 1990</i> <i>5 years ago</i>
<b>Приклади</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I <b>was watching</b> TV at 5 o'clock yesterday.</li> <li>• It <b>was raining</b> all day long yesterday.</li> <li>• He <b>was reading</b> a book when I came.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We <b>went</b> to the theatre yesterday.</li> <li>• He <b>visited</b> his friends each weekend last year.</li> <li>• They <b>arrived</b> here 5 years ago(1990).</li> </ul>

**86. Use the verbs below in the Past Simple Tense and put them into the right column:**

make	lose	build
develop	ask	describe
be	sell	supply
decide	produce	pay
watch	read	publish
steal	generate	combine
persuade	see	become
send	programm	arrange
scale	interpret	write

/t/	/d/	/id/	Irregular verbs

**87. Read the passage below and complete it with the correct form of verbs (in the Past Simple Tense) in brackets:**

The idea for Java (to start) in 1990 when a team software engineers at Sun Microsystem (to decide) to create a language for a handheld device that could control and interact with various kinds of electronic appliances ranging from Nintendo game boys to VCRs and TV-set-top boxes. They (to develop) an object-oriented programming language that Gosling (to call) 'Oak', the tree outside his

window. The device (to have) an animated character named ‘Duke’, which would go on to become Java’s mascot.

With the advent of the Web in 1993, the company (to make) a web browser (to base) on the Oak language. Later on, this language was adapted to the Internet and (to rename) Java. The 1.0 version of Java was officially introduced by Sun in May 1995.

At that time web pages (can) only display text, pictures and hyperlinks. With the arrival of Java, Web designers (to be) able to include animation and interactive programs on the web pages. The first major application created with Java (to be) the HotJava browser. The Java language (to begin) to attract serious attention from the Internet community was soon (to support) by Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer. Today Java is a hot technology that runs on any computer.

**88. Put the verbs in brackets into the right form of Past Simple Tense, then make negative and interrogative sentences:**

1. John Draper (to use) the signal of penny whistle and (to control) phone network at a time. 2. He (to start) to make free calls. 3. Kevin Mitnick (to begin) his career, hacking into banking accounts. 4. He (to destroy) data, (to alter) credit reports and (to disconnect) the phone lines. 5. His most famous exploit (to be) hacking into the North American Defense Command in Colorado Springs. 6. Ian Murphy (to gain) instant notoriety when he (to hack) into the White House and the Pentagon. 7. Union Bank of Switzerland ‘almost’ (to lose) £32 million to hacker criminals. 8. They (to arrest) Whitely in connection with virus propagation. 9. In 1990 Hong Kong (to introduce) anti-hacking legislation. 10. German Chaos Computer Club (to show) the way of electronically obtaining money. 11. They (to use) a special program on the Web. 12. In May 1999 computer criminals (to propagate) a lot viruses through the Internet. 13. In August 2001 ‘Code Red’ (to infect) many PC’s through the Internet. 14. Yesterday he (to download) much music from the Internet. 15. Last week we (to watch) TV on the Internet. 16. My colleague (to fix) a printer fault last weekend. 17. I (to have) some problems with writing programs a month ago. 18. Last Monday they (to sit) the children at a keyboard and (to see) their reaction. 19. Last lesson the students (to chat) about their assignments and (to help) each other out when they (to be) in difficulty. 20. She (to make) cards for her friends. Last week she (to make) one for Mary’s birthday.

**89. Open the brackets using the Past Continuous or Past Indefinite (Simple)**

1. Yesterday at this time I (to go) for a walk in a park. 2. On Sunday from two to four we (to work) in a garden. 3. They (to study) English all day long. 4. We (to go) in a cinema, when she (to meet) us. 5. "What you (to do) last Saturday in the evening?" "We (to watch) TV, and they (to listen) to radio". 6. It (to be) evening. My sister (to read) a book, and I (to write) a letter. 7. Jane (to leave) the institute, (to walk) to the bus stop and (to go) home. When she (to come) home, her son (to prepar) lessons. While he (to be) busy, she (to cook) supper. 8. "What you (to do) at this time?" "I (to write) the lecture in the library". 9. When Ms. Medows (to enter) a

musical hall, the fourth, fifth and sixth classes (to wait) her there. **10.** When she (to begin) to sing, she still (think) about a letter from the husband. **11.** Headmistress (to be) at the table, when she (to enter) her room. **12.** When she (to come) back in a musical hall, she (smile).

**90. Open the brackets using the Past Continuous or Past Indefinite (Simple)**

1. Carol (to break) her arm last week. It (to happen) when she (to paint) her room. She (to fall) off the ladder. 2. The train (to arrive) at the station and Paula (to get) off. Two friends of hers, John and Jenny, (to wait) to meet her. 3. Yesterday Sue (to walk) along the road when she (to meet) Jim. He (to go) to the station to catch a train and he (to carry) a bag. They (to stop) to talk for a few minutes.

**91. Open the brackets using the correct verb of Past Continuous Tense, then make negative and interrogative sentences:**

1. The teacher (to mark) our tests all the lesson. 2. Employers (to look) for experience and qualification. 3. We (to read) the PC magazines. 4. The computers (to become) more powerful. 5. We (to scan) images and (to store) them on the computer yesterday. 6. The secretary (to print) the documents while we (to communicate) in chat rooms. 7. Several last years she (to manage) her own online company. 8. The users (to retrieve) data during some hours last weekend. 9. Peter (to use) JavaScript to make his website more interactive. 10. They (to communicate) with the clients using e-mail all the year round. 11. The children (to play) video games while we (to listen) to music. 12. More and more girls (to study) computing. 13. Those programmers (to design) imaginative and non-violent games. 14. During a long time he (to send) hurtful and insulting messages. 15. All that time she (to chat) with her friends in the chat room.

**92. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Past Continuous:**

1. The plane (to go) to Fargo a minute ago. 2. The UFO (to fly) at 10,000 metres. 3. The pilot (to notice) it (to have) short wings. 4. Her computer (to crash) while she (to search) the Internet. 5. When they (to work) on the computer someone (to switch) on the power. 6. When she (to print) out our e-mail the printer (to develop) a fault. 7. They (to study) when a fire (to begin) in the Computer Lab. 8. He (to try) to make a copy of Dr Dobb's Journal when I (to come). 9. When we (to test) the program, different kinds of problems (to appear). 10. As it (to take) a lot of time to download I (to go) to another site. 11. All the evening yesterday I (to make) back-up copies of all the important files. 12. We (to learn) about operating systems and packages during last period. 13. I (to see) how they (to use) computers. 14. Last Friday the students (to visit) some companies and (to write) reports on that visit. 15. Last year she (to work) as a waitress and she (to make) some extra money. 16. When Brian (to speak) his friends (to make) some changes in his report.

**93. Put the verb into the past continuous or past simple.**

1A: What (you/do) when the phone (ring)?



B: I (watch) television.  
 2A:(Be) Jane busy when you (go) to see her?  
 B:Yes, she(study).  
 3A:What time(the post / arrive) this morning?  
 B:It(come) while I(have) breakfast.  
 4A:(Be) Margaret at work today?  
 B:No, she(not/go) to work. She (be) ill.  
 5A:How fast(you/drive) when the police (stop) you?  
 B:I don't know exactly but I(not/drive) very fast.  
 6A:(your team / win) the football match yesterday?  
 B:No, the weather was very bad, so we(not/play).  
 7A:How(you/break) the window?  
 B:We(play) football. I (kick) the ball and it (hit) the window.  
 8A:(you/see) Jenny last night?  
 B:Yes, she (wear) a very nice jacket.  
 9A:What(you/do) at 2 o'clock this morning?  
 B:I (be) asleep.  
 10 A:I (lose) my key last night.  
 B:How (you/get) into your room?  
 A:I (climb) in through a window.

**94. Translate into English, using the Present Continuous or Past Continuous:**

1. На даний момент поштове відділення проводить прийом грошових переказів. 2. Учора трансляція нової телепередачі йшла в плинні години (тривала годину). 3. На даний момент ми використовуємо радіоприймач. 4. Передавальна антена передавала електромагнітні хвилі за допомогою електричного заряду протягом усього дня. 4. А.Г.Белл винайшов телефон у 1876. 5. Усі тверді і рідкі тіла відбивають радіохвилі. 6. Поштове відділення займалося тільки перевезенням листів і повідомлень. 7. Телепринтер автоматично друкує отримане повідомлення.

**95. Translate using the Present and Past Simple Tenses:**

1. She never (listen) to your advice. 2. It is known that water (take) shape of the tube. 3. Don't light the lamp. It (be) noe necessary. 4. He (speak) to me in a friendly way yesterday. 5. Last time I (not to have) enough time and (not to analyse) all the data. 6. We (take) measurements with great accuracy two weeks ago.

**96. Open the brackets using Past Simple or Past Continuous:**

I 1. We (sing) a song when George (come) into the room. 2. The house was quiet. The boys (play) chess and Mary (read) a book. 3. He (write) a letter when I (see) him. 4. Harry (do) his work while his brothers (play) games. 5. When you (see) him last? 6. My hat (flow) off when I (cross) the bridge. 7. Jack (do) his homework when his father (come) home from work. 8. Mary (wear) her new dress when I (meet) her yesterday. 9. The sick child (sleep) when the doctor (come). 10. I (read)

the newspaper the whole evening yesterday. 11. It (rain) hard when I (go) out this morning. 12. Who (speak) over the telephone at five yesterday? The line (be) busy for an hour at least.

II 1. When I (go) out this morning, the sun (shine) and the birds (sing). It was a beautiful morning. I (walk) to the nearest park and sat down on the grass. But while I (sit) there, black clouds gathered and (hide) the sun. It (begin) to rain heavily, so I (run) home. My hat (fall) off as I (run).

2. Jack's father (read) a book last night when he (hear) a noise in the garden. He (open) the window and looked out. It (be) a dark night and at first he could see nothing. But just as he (shut) his window, he (see) a man. The man (try) to climb over the garden wall. He was a thief. When I saw Jack's father at the window, he (jump) off the wall and ran away. Jack's father (run) after him. There was a car at the end of the street. The thief reached the car but just as he (get) into it, Jack's father (catch) him.

3. Last Sunday one of my friends (celebrate) his birthday. When I (arrive), I (see) that his apartment (be) full of guests. I (enter) the sitting-room. Some people (dance). Several guests (sing) a merry song and the hostess\* (play) the piano. A group of girls (listen) to music and other people (watch) the television. My friend (introduce) me to his guests when the hostess (invite) everybody to the table. The party ended late in the evening. I had a very good time there.

**97. Translate the following sentences into English using the Past Indefinite or the Past Continuous Tense:**

1. Вчора в цей час я спілкувався з друзьмі в чаті. 2. В неділю з двох до чотирьох ми працювали з новими клієнтами. 3. Вони займалися підбором комп'ютерів. 4. Ми йшли в Інтернет клуб, коли вона нас зустріла. 5. "Що ви робили минулої суботи увечері?" - "Ми проводили порівняльний аналіз". 6. Був вечір. Моя сестра читала журнали в інтернеті, а я переглядав вакансії в газеті. 7. Катя вийшла з офісу, зустріла важливого клієнта і провела його до гостинниці. Коли вона повернулася в офіс, секретар розповідала про постачання нового устаткування. 8. "Що ти робив вчора в цей час?" "Я читав статтю про нові досягнення в області інформаційних технологій". 9. Коли ми увійшли до залу нарад, там нас чекали представники нової фірми. 10. Коли вона почала робити доповідь, вона все ще думала про деякі недоробки. 11. Директор сидів за своїм столом, коли гдавний менеджер приніс котракт. 12. Коли вона повернулася в конференцзал, вона несла нові зразки в руках.

**98. Choose the right form (Past Simple or Past Continuous) of the underlined one:**

1. They tried/were trying out to use 3D graphics last term. 2. We were working/worked with computers all evenening long yesterday. 3. Last Saturday there were/were being tutorials which Ann attended/were attending. 4. All the evening during the week Sam was making/made a report about his visit to the company. 5. Last year he painted/was painting mainly figures in imaginary interiors. 6. Did you store/Were you storing all the information on your computer last time? 7. He did

not send/was not sending the CDs to the dealer when I saw/was seeing him. 8. During last month he was getting/got people to buy these products. 9. What did you do/were you doing yesterday? 10. I did not start/were not starting this course a year ago. 11. Last month we sold/were selling many CD's. 12. Was Pam knowing/Did Pam know about a CD of my paintings? 13. Were you thinking/Did you think to become a programmer when you were/were being a student? 14. What main subjects did you have/were you having at the University? 15. When he was learning/learnt at school he was liking/liked mathematics most of all. 16. How up to date did you feel/were you feeling the course of studying was/was being that time? 17. Paul did not want/was not wanting to continue with programming. 18. We did not see/were not seeing our friends yesterday evening. 19. Last time I heard/was hearing how fast your elder sister was speaking/spoke German. 20. Did Tom throw/was Tom throwing away his notes when I came/was coming in?

**Future Indefinite**  
**will+1форма дієслова**

Характеризує дію, яка буде відбуватися у майбутньому

I, he, she, it, will work you, we, they	I, he, she, it, will not work you, we, they	
Will + I, he, she, it, you, we, they + work?	Yes, he will	No, he will not (he'll not, he won't)

Tomorrow, the next day (week, month, year), in 2010.

**99. Write down the sentences in the Future Indefinite:**

1. They sometimes go to the theatre (tomorrow).
2. We go to the seaside for a week every August (next summer).
3. He is always at home on Sunday (in an hour).
4. Lessons begin at 9o'clock (in a two weeks)
5. She often writes to her mother (the day after tomorrow).
6. His sister regularly attends evening classes (after daily courses).

**100. Translate into English, using future tense:**

1. Завтра на конференції ми будемо обговорювати теорію про верхній шар атмосфери.
2. Пояснити, що буде перешкодою до здійснення ультразвукової передачі.
3. Персональний комп'ютер дозволить користувачу передавати файл на іншу систему.
4. Усе більше і більше електронне спілкування буде викликати величезний інтерес.

**101. Translate into English, using the Future or Present or Past Simple:**

1. Еволюція винайшла телебачення в 1934.
2. У нас високоякісні засоби радіозв'язку.
3. Незабаром ми встановимо антену на даху.
4. На сьогоднішній день кожна країна залежить від швидкості інформації.
5. Департамент Державних Зборів буде відповідати за радіо і телебачення.
6. Він використовував механічні прилади на 1 демонстрації.

**102. Complete this conversation using either the Future Simple or the Present Continuous Tense:**

Jorge: I hear you are going on holiday next week.  
 Carmen: Yes, we (to go) to Paris. I can't wait.  
 Jorge: I think you (to love) Paris. How (you to travel) ?  
 Carmen: Well, first we (to fly) from Madrid and we (to stay) in Paris for five days.  
 Jorge: That sounds great. Are you going to any theme parks near Paris?  
 Carmen: Yes, actually, we (to visit) EuroDisney. After that, we are going to the south of France. We probably (to stop) at Futuroscope, near Poitiers. It's a theme park based on new technologies, virtual reality, 3-D images, ...  
 Jorge: How lovely! When are you coming back home?  
 Carmen: Well, I don't know. I have a month's holiday, so I hope we just (to relax) by the sea for a few days and then ...

**103. Open the brackets using necessary future form:**

1. In the year 2010 there (to be) sightseeing trip to the Moon. 2. This time next Sunday I (to ski) in the mountains. 3. Electronic chips (to be implanted) in our bodies. 4. He says he (not to finish) the report by Monday. 5. Please, don't call tonight. I (to take part) in the videoconference. 6. The technician (to repair) the computer by Friday. 7. Some day, I (to talk) to our PC naturally, like a friend. 8. Next June she (to teach) for 30 years. 9. In a few years time students (to use) handheld and wearable computers in class. 10. By the end of June I (to finish) my exams. 11. By February they (to work) here for three years. 12. Her friend (to buy) her a 3D mobile phone. 13. Anybody (to meet) you at the station? – Yes, my parents (to wait) for me after the train (to arrive). 14. In the future, PCs (to communicate) with other devices without cables. 15. Jane (to write) her project by the end of month. 16. My friend's computer has crashed, so I (to lend) him mine. 17. The company (to open) the new office by next week. 18. Next decade people (to vote) in elections online. 19. Tomorrow we (to help) you with the books. 20. Next month he (to be) 32. 21. My cousin (to hold) the negotiations at 7 next Wednesday. 22. They say it (to rain) all day long tomorrow.

**Future Continuous  
will be + дієслово-ing**

Характеризує дію, яка буде продовжуватися в майбутньому.

I, he, she, it, you, we, they	will be working	I, he, she, it, you, we, they	will not work
Will + I, he, she, it ,you, we, they +be +working?	Yes, he will	No, he will not (he'll not, he won't)	

Tomorrow at 5 o'clock, the whole day (week, month, year), during 2010.

**Future Perfect**  
**will have + 3 форма дієслова**

Характеризує дію, яка вже відбудеться в майбутньому та завершиться.

I, he, she, it, you, we, they	will have written	I, he, she, it, you, we, they	will not have written
Will + I, he, she, it, you, we, they + have + written?	Yes, I will.	No, I will not.	

By this time tomorrow, when you come, never, ever, for, since, already, yet (негат..)

**104. Open the brackets using Future Simple, Past Simple or Past Continuous:**

1. The last time I (to be) there, I (to stay) till closing.
2. We (to be) just in time for dinner.
3. At that moment she (to read) instruction to the mixer.
4. To morrow she (to do) the report at the conference.
5. She last month they ( to show) us few new radio receiving set.
6. Yesterday all day long I (to carry out) the biological experiments

**Future Perfect Continuous**  
**will have been + дієслово-ing**

Характеризує дію, яка буде відбуватися в майбутньому чи продовжуватися до конкретного моменту.

I, he, she, it, you, we, they	will have been writing?	I, he, she, it, you, we, they	will not have been writing
Will	I, he, have she, it, been you, writing? we, they	Yes, I will	No, I will not

Since next morning, for an hour, for a long time tomorrow.

**Present Perfect.**  
**have/has + 3 форма дієслова**

Характеризує дію, яка вже відбулася, пов'язана з теперішнім та має результат в теперішньому часі.

I have written, worked <i>he</i> } <i>she</i> } <i>it</i> } has written, worked <i>you</i> } <i>we</i> } <i>they</i> } have written, worked	I haven't written, worked <i>he</i> } <i>she</i> } <i>it</i> } hasn't written, worked <i>you</i> } <i>we</i> } <i>they</i> } haven't written, worked

Have I have written?	Yes, I have	No, I haven't
<i>he</i> } <i>she</i> } Has <i>it</i> } written?	<i>he</i> } <i>she</i> } Yes, <i>it</i> } has	<i>he</i> } <i>she</i> } No, <i>it</i> } hasn't
<i>you</i> } <i>me</i> } Have <i>they</i> } written?	<i>he</i> } <i>she</i> } Yes, <i>they</i> } have	<i>you</i> } <i>we</i> } No, <i>they</i> } haven't

Today, this week (day, month, year); never, ever, for, since, already, yet (негат..)

**105. Read, translate and write down these sentences in the Present Perfect:**

**Model:** I'm taking this book - I have **already** taken this book.

1. I'm applying a new method.
2. The worker is starting the machine.
3. We are writing a letter to our professor.
4. I'm sending you a copy of my article.
5. Are you reading their first report?
6. We are providing an exhibition with the latest equipment.

**106. Write for or since.**

- 1 Jill has been in Ireland ..... Monday.
2. Jill has been in Ireland .... three days.
3. My aunt has lived in Australia.. .....15 years.
- 4 Margaret is in her office. She has been there .....7 o'clock.
5. India has been an independent country .....1947.
- 6 The bus is late. We've been waiting ..... 20 minutes.
- 7 Nobody lives in those houses. They have been empty.....many years.
- 8 Mike has been ill...a long time. He has been in hospital.....October.

**107. Answer these questions. Use ago.**

- 1 When was your last meal? .....
- 2 When was the last time you were ill? .....
- 3 When did you last go to the cinema?.....
- 4 When was the last time you were in a car? .....
- 5 When was the last time you went on holiday?.....

**108. Complete the sentences. Use the words in brackets (...) + for or ago.**

- 1 Jill arrived in Ireland , ..... (three days)
- 2 Jill has been in Ireland..... (three days)
- 3 Linda and Frank have been married..... (20 years)
- 4 Linda and Frank got married ..... (20 years)
- 5 Dan arrived ..... (ten minutes)
- 6 We had lunch ..... (an hour)
- 7 Silvia has been learning English ..... (six months)

- 8 Have you known Lisa.....? (a long time)  
 9 I bought these shoes ..... (a few days)

**109. Make sentences from the words in brackets (...). Use the present perfect or past simple.**

- 1.A: Have you been at the seaside? - B: Yes, (I / go / there / last year).  
 2 A: Do you like London? - B: I don't know. (I / never / there).  
 3A: What time is Paul going out?-B: (he / already / go).  
 4A: Has Catherine gone home?-B: Yes, (she / go / at 4 o'clock).  
 5A: New York is my favourite city.-B: Is it? (how many times / you / there?).  
 6A: What are you doing this weekend?-B: I don't know. (I / not / decide / yet).  
 7A: I can't find my address book. Have you seen it?-B: (it / on the table / last night)  
 8A: Are you hungry?-B: No, (I /just/ eat).  
 9A: Paul and Sue are here.-B: Are they? (what time / they / arrive?).

**110. Write sentences about yourself. Begin with the words in brackets**

- 1 (I've lived) .....  
 2 (I've been) .....  
 3 (I've been learning) .....  
 4 (I've known) .....  
 5 (I've had) .....

**111. Use the words in brackets (...) to answer the questions.**

1. Have you seen Ann? .....(5 minutes ago)  
 2. Have you started your new job?.....(last week)  
 3. Have your friends arrived?.....(yesterday evening)  
 4. Has Sarah gone away?.....(2 hours ago)  
 5. Have you worn your new shoes?.....(last Sunday)

**112. Right or wrong? Correct the verbs that are wrong. (The verbs are underlined.)**

1. I've lost my key. I can't find it. 2. Have you seen Ann yesterday? 3. I've finished my work at 2 o'clock. 4. I'm ready now. I've finished my work. 5. What time have you finished your work? 6. Sue isn't here. She's gone out. 7. Jim's grandmother has died in 1989. 8. Where have you been last night?

**113. Put the verb in the Present Perfect or Past Simple.**

1. My friend is a writer. He (write) many books. 2. We (not/have) a holiday last year. 3. I (play) tennis yesterday afternoon. 4. What time (you/go) to bed last night? 5. (you/ever/meet) a famous person? 6. The weather (not/be) very good yesterday. 7. My hair is wet. I (just/wash) it. 8. I (wash) my hair before breakfast this morning. 9. Kathy travels a lot. She (visit) many countries. 10 'Is Sonia here?' 'No, she (not/come) yet.'

**114. Open the brackets, using Present Simple or Present Perfect or Past Simple:**

1. I (to be) in that museum for a long time. 2. I (to have) no time to go there last month. 3. I (to visit ) it for the first time about 5 years ago. 4. This section (to be) now much bigger. 5. I (to go) there from time to time to see new exhibits. 6. I (to be) in the laboratory since last week.

**115. Open the brackets using the Past Indefinite or the Present Perfect.**

1. I (write) several letters today. I (write) several letters yesterday. 2. They (make) a new experiment this week. They (make) a new experiment last week. 3. She (be) to the theatre this month. She (be) to the theatre last month. 4. (Be) you ever to London? Yes, I (be) there once. I (go) there in 1991. 5. He (prepare) his report a week ago. (Prepare) you your report?

**116. Translate into English, using the Present, Past Continuous or Present Perfect:**

1. На даний момент ми відправляємо імпульсні радіохвилі. 2. У вас щось горить? - Так, це радіолампа. 3. На той момент супутник рухався в напрямку до шатлу. 4. Ось результати. Ми вже провели дослід. 5. Я не можу знайти пульт. Я його десь загубила. 6. Вчора вона проводила заняття протягом усього дня.

**117. Read, translate and write down these sentences in the Present Perfect Tense:**

**Model:** I'm taking this book - I have **already** taken this book.

1. I'm applying a new method. 2. The worker is starting the machine. 3. We are writing a letter to our professor. 4. I'm sending you a copy of my article. 5. Are you reading their first report? 6. We are providing an exhibition with the latest equipment.

**118. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Present Perfect.**

5 Cley Street

Swaffham

Norfolk NR8 3AT

3rd April

Personnel Manager 18, Oak Street Norwich Norfolk NR9 5QP

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing to apply for the post of which was advertised in the Evening News on April 3rd. After I left university in 1990 in France, I (1) (complete) a course on computer hardware and networking. Five years ago I (2) (do) a course on Web design at the Cybernetics College. Here I (3) (learn) how to use HTML and the Java language. I (4) (study) languages at school and, when I was a teenager, I (5) (spend) six months in Morocco; I am fluent in French, English and Arabic. For the last three



years I (6) (work) part-time in Keo.com, where I (7) (be) responsible for updating their website regularly.

Since May this year I (8) (use) Macromedia Flash to create media animation. I really enjoy working on the Web.

I enclose a curriculum vitae and samples of my work. I will be available for an interview at any time.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully, Francoise Corrigan

**119. Look at the box opposite. Put these verbs into the Present Perfect or Past Simple tense.**

1. I (**just** send) a letter of application.
2. (you **ever** work) as a web designer?
3. A: Have you seen that film **before**? B: Yes, I (see) it **when** I (be) a child.
4. It still (rain) **when** I (finish) work.
5. I (send) you the artwork brief **last** Saturday.
6. (you receive) it **yet**?

**Present Perfect Continuous  
have/has+been+дієслово-ing**

Характеризує дію, яка відбувалася в минулому чи продовжувалася до конкретного моменту та пов'язана з теперішнім часом.

<p>I have been writing  <i>he</i> }  <i>she</i> }  <i>you</i> } has been writing</p> <p><i>you</i> }  <i>we</i> }  <i>they</i> } been writing</p>	<p>I haven't been writing  <i>he</i> }  <i>she</i> }  <i>it</i> } hasn't been writing</p> <p><i>you</i> }  <i>we</i> }  <i>they</i> } haven't been writing</p>	
<p>Have I been writing?  <i>he</i> }  <i>she</i> }          Has <i>you</i> } been writing?</p> <p><i>you</i> }  <i>we</i> }          Have <i>they</i> } been writing?</p>	<p>Yes, I have  <i>he</i> }  <i>she</i> }          Yes, <i>you</i> } has</p> <p><i>you</i> }  <i>we</i> }          Yes, <i>they</i> } have</p>	<p>No, I haven't  <i>he</i> }  <i>she</i> }          No, <i>it</i> } hasn't</p> <p><i>you</i> }  <i>we</i> }          No, <i>they</i> } haven't</p>

Since morning, for an hour, for a long time.

**120. Open the brackets using the past Indefinite, the Present Perfect or the Present Perfect Continuous.**

1. Jill is in Ireland now. She (arrive) there three days ago. She (be) there for three days. 2. Jack is here. He (arrive) here on Tuesday. He (be) here for two days. **3. It's raining. It (start) an hour ago. It (rain) since the very morning.** 4. I know Sue. I first (meet) Sue two years ago. I (know) her for two years. 5. I have a camera. I (buy) it in 1989. I (use) this camera since 1989. 6. They are married. They (get) married six months ago. They (marry) for six months. 7. Liz is studying medicine at university. She (start) three years ago. She (study) medicine for three years. 8. Dave plays the piano. He (start) when he (be) seven years old. Dave (play) for ten years.

**121. Translate into English, using the Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous:**

1. Ми вже долаємо цю дистанцію(відстань) цілу годину. 2. Дякуємо, у нас вже є і звук і зображення. 3. Він не використовує ці прилади з 1996. 4. Вони намагаються приготувати певну суміш препаратів із самого ранку.

**122. Complete the sentences. Use one of these forms: present perfect, present perfect continuous, past simple**

1. Mark and Liz are married. They (marry) for five years. 2. David (watch) TV since 5 o'clock. 3. Martin is at work. He (be) at work since 8.30. 4. '(arrived) you just in London?' 'No, I (be) here for five days.' 5. I(know) Ann since we (be) at school together. 6. 'My brother lives in Los Angeles.' 'Really? How long (live) there?' 7. George (have) the same job for 20 years. 8. Some friends of ours (stay) with us at the moment. They (be) here since Monday.

**123. Open the brackets, using the Present Perfect Continuous or the Present Continuous:**

1. I came to Moscow 3 years ago. I (to live) here for 5 years. 2. I (to be translate) an article now. There (to be) a lot of technical terminus here. 3. We (to discuss) these questions for an hour. 4. Where is professor? - He (to read) a lecture the next door.

**124. Translate into English, using the Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous:**

1. Він ніколи раніше не використовував катодно-променеву трубку. 2. Мій кольоровий приймач працює вже 2 роки. 3. Передача програм йде вже цілий рік. 4. Телестанція вже здійснила заміну системи. 5. Коли я подзвонила, вона ще не закінчила проводити біологічні дослідження. 6. Коли відбувалося спостереження супутника, вони використовували лазер вже протягом декількох днів.

**125. Put the verbs in brackets into Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous Tense paying attention to the position of adverbs:**

1. I (*just* to send) a letter of application. 2. (You *ever* to work) as a web designer? 3. (To see you) that film *before*? 4. (To receive you) the artwork *yet*? 5. Here he (to learn) how to use the Java language *for* some weeks. 6. We (*already* to complete) the course on computer hardware and networking. 7. (You to do) a course on Web design at the Cybernetics College *yet*? 8. We (to spend) six months in Marocco: We are fluent at French, English and Arabic. 9. *Since* May this year I (not to use) Macromedia Flash. 10. The company (to sell) a lot of kinds of computer products *this month*. 11. She (to be) a software engineer *since* 2001. 12. (To repair) you the hard disk *yet*? 13. I (not to speak) to her *yet*. 14. She (to take part) at the meeting *since* last year. 15. I (*already* to finish) my science degree. 16. She (to study) English *since* she was eight. 17. The (to be) in Paris. 18. She (not to fail) any subject *this term*. 19. We (to paint) the office *for* two hours. 20. She (to send) fax *since* the very morning.

**126. Choose the right form Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous:**

1. Jill has been/has been being in Ireland *since* Monday. 2. Jill has been living/has lived in Ireland *for* three days. 3. My aunt has lived/has been living in Australia 15 years. 4. Margaret is in her office. She has been working/has worked there *since* 7 o'clock. 5. India has been/has been being an independent country *since* 1947. 6. The bus is late. We have been waiting/have waited *for* 20 minutes. 7. Nobody has been washing/has washed this floor *already* many years. 8. Mike has not been playing/has not played tennis *for* a long time. 9. He has been working/has worked in hospital *all October*. 10. Jill has already arrived/has already been arriving from Ireland. 11. Linda and Frank have married/have been marrying *this week*. 12. We have had/have been having lunch *for* an hour. 13. Silvia has been learning/has learnt English *for* six months. 14. Have you known/Have you been knowing Lisa *for* a long time? 15. *Look!* I have bought/have been buying new shoes.

**127. Put the verbs into Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous Tense:**

1. Jane (to complain) *all morning*. 2. They (to work) on the project *all day*. 3. Jeff (*just* to pass) the driving test. 4. How many letter you (to write) *today*? 5. They (to interview) six candidates *today*. 6. She (to write) this essay *since* 9 o'clock. 7. You (to wait) *for* a long time? 8. Our directors (to negotiate) with their clients *for* two hours. 9. You (to help) your sales manager *since* you came here to work? 10. This company (to seek) for a Webmaster *since* the day they opened. 11. (To monitor) you the traffic through the site *for* all this time? 12. Mat (*already* to update) this website. 13. They (to advertise) in the Evening News for several times *yet*? 14. She (to work) as a computer programmer *for* the last three years. 15. I (to be) with Intelligent Software *for* two years. 16. *Recently* we (to design) systems with NCR for use in large retail chain. 17. We (not to win) any new contracts in the UK and Europe *this year*. 18. How many business visits (to make) you to Italy *this*

- month*? 19. Your report (not to do) great impression on our cooperators *this time*.  
20. You (to send) a catalogue of new products *yet*?

### Past Perfect.

#### had+3форма дієслова

Характеризує дію, яка вже відбулася до конкретного моменту в минулому

I, he, she, it, + you, we, they	had written	I, he, she, it, + you, we, they	hadn't written
Had + I, he, she, it, you, we, they+written?	Yes, I, he, she, it, you, we, they had	No, I, he, she, it, you, we, they hadn't	

By that time, when I came, never, ever, for, since, already, yet (негат.), before, after.

#### 128. Translate the following sentences into English using the Past Indefinite or the Past Perfect Tense.

1. Коли вона прийшла, ми вже закінчили обговорювати останнє питання.
2. Він дуже хвилювався тому що отримав листа з дому.
3. Коли я знайшов їх дім, вже стало темно (get dark).
4. Вона отримала погану оцінку на екзамені, тому що зробила багато помилок.
5. Коли я повернулася з театру, гості вже пішли.
6. Вони сказали, що приїхала сюди поїздом.
7. Він не хотів обідати у нас, тому що вже поїв в інституті.
8. На сходах стояли гості, яких вона не запрошувалв.
9. В травні вона почувала себе краще. Однак перед цим, взимку, вона була небезпечно хвора.

#### 129. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Indefinite or the Past Perfect Tense.

- a) 1. By 8 o'clock yesterday I (do) my homework. 2. When I (get) to the Cinema, the film (Start). 3. She (feel) sick after she (eat) a whole box of chocolates. 4. The new bus-driver (have) an accident after he (drive) a few yards. 5. The students (do) the exercise very well after the teacher (show) them how. 6. Mary (finish) her homework when her father (come) home from his office. 7. I (throw) away the newspaper after I (read) it. 8. The sun (rise) when the farmer (start) the work. 9. After she (lock) all the doors, she (go) to bed.

#### b) His Likes and Dislikes

A railroad ticket-collector who had retired after forty-five years of service (talk) to his neighbours about the bright side of his work. He decidedly (enjoy) everything, everything: his fellow-workers, the management, the work itself. There (be) only one unpleasant thing in all of it. And when the neighbours (want) to know what the unpleasant thing (be), he (say): "Oh, the passengers, certainly the passengers!"

c) Mark Twain (be) very bad at answering letters. Once a friend of his who (wait) for a long time to get an answer from the writer (send) him a sheet of writing paper and a stamp to remind him to write a letter.

A few days later he (get) a postcard saying, "Thanks for the sheet of writing paper and the stamp. Please send an envelope. Mark Twain."

d) When a little boy (arrive) home from school his mother (ask) him if he (be) a good boy. He (reply): "Sure I (be) good in school today! How much trouble can you get into standing in a corner?"

**130. Join the beginnings and endings to make sensible sentences:**

<p><b>Beginnings:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. They got married</li> <li>2. After we had finished work</li> <li>3. Linda was very depressed</li> <li>4. When she had typed all the letters</li> </ol>	<p><b>Endings:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. because she had lost her job.</li> <li>b. we went for a walk.</li> <li>c. she decided to have a rest.</li> <li>d. just a week after they had fallen in love</li> </ol>
--	---

**131. Complete the following sentences, using the Past Perfect Tense or the verb in brackets.**

**Model:** When John and I got to the theatre, the play (start already).

When John and I got to the theatre, the play had already started.

1. She went for a holiday after she (pass the exams}.
2. When she went to bed, she remembered that she (not lock the door).
3. I didn't look at the present until he (go).
4. I didn't know that she (change her address}.
5. He didn't start eating until (wash his hands}.
6. When I got to the station the train (already leave}.
7. I was not hungry because I (have lunch just an hour before}.
8. When he (finish his work) he went to bed.
9. I recognized her immediately because my brother (describe her to me very well).
10. When we came back, the telegram (arrive already)

**Past Perfect Continuous**  
**had+been+дієслово-ing**

Характеризує дію, яка відбувалася в минулому чи продовжувалася до конкретного моменту в минулому

I, he, she, it, + had been writing you, we, they	I, he, she, it, + had been writing you, we, they
Had + I he, she, it, you, we, they + been writing?	Yes, I, he, she, it, you, we, they had
	No, I, he, she, it, you, we, they hadn't

Since that morning, for an hour, for a long time, before, after.

**132. Write what each person had been doing. Choose verbs from the list:**

design      work      hack      smoke      wait      use

1. They ..... for hours by the time I got home.
2. How long you ..... in the company before it closed?
3. Before the website went live, he ..... pages for months.
4. She ..... into bank networks for ten years before she was arrested.
5. Tony's eyes felt really sore and tired. He ..... the computer for five hours.
6. When Rohan went into his office he could smell smoke. Someone ..... in there.

**133. Open the brackets putting the verbs into Past Perfect, Past Perfect Continuous or Past Simple Tense:**

1. He (to feel) satisfied because he (to find) a new job. 2. She (to type) a business letter when her boss (to come) back from the meeting. 3. The criminals (to steal) information for years before the police (to catch) them. 4. My eyes (to be) irritated because I (to cry) all morning. 5. When the staff (to arrive) they (to find) that robbers (to break) into the bank. 6. When I (to see) them they (to try) to prepare the definite mixture of preparation since morning. 7. He (to explain) they never (to use) this device before. 8. When he (to come), they already (to discuss) the question of moving wave structure. 9. When I (to come) up, they already (to find out) the quantum properties of an electron. 10. We (to have) to delete all the information because we (to receive) an infected message. 11. He (to think) that he (to get) a large volumes of data.

**Revision of tenses**

**134. Open the brackets using the necessary tenses:**

1. Our scientists will further develop various kinds of computers in the future. 2. Yesterday the students of our group (come) to help me with mathematics. 3. Today I completely (agree) with your opinion. 4. He (pass) already the examination in electrical engineering. 5. Now they (use) telescopes during the analysis. 6. They (develop) the economy of the country all last year. 7. Moscow Radio (transmit) its programs to other countries since the thirties. 8. Now the results of the experiments (be) of great importance. 9. The given substance (be) water last lesson. 10. The discoveries in physics (increase) our possibility in other sciences.

**135. Rewrite the sentences in suitable tense, using words in brackets:**

1. Where did the conference on radio take place (Monday, morning). 2. We shall meet tomorrow at the same place (yesterday) 3. The train gets in at half past eight (on Sunday). 4. The generator charges the batteries (already). 5. She translated the text yesterday, but she didn't learn the words (since morning). 6. They usually carry out the experiment every week (now). 7. We repaired the equipment last month (at that moment). 8. We defined the volume with respect to the instruction (today). 9. I have no time to send my message (yesterday).

**136. Open the brackets using the necessary tenses:**

1. Smirnov (begin) to prepare a report to the conference of the commission last month. 2. They (take) a great interest in the research the scientists carry out) before. 3. The specialists were testing the material in the laboratory yesterday morning. 4. Recently the engineers (select) the substance of the desired properties. 5. I just (turn) the radio on. 6. We (complete) our experiments tomorrow. 7. The physicists (study) the structure of matter at the moment. 8. There (be) many explanations of the phenomenon of light. 9. Radio waves (be) the longest members of the family of electromagnetic waves. 10. We (finish) to test these materials right now. 11. We

(solve) this problem all day long yesterday. 12. We (leave) our paper here before you (phone).

**137. Translate into English, using the Present, Past Perfect and the Present, Past Perfect Continuous Tense:**

1. Ми вже долаємо цю дистанцію (відстань) цілу годину. 2. Дякуємо, у нас вже є і звук і зображення. Він не використовує ці прилади з 1996. 3. Вони намагаються приготувати певну суміш препаратів із самого ранку. 4. Коли він прийшов, вони вже з'ясували квантові властивості електрона. 5. Коли я підійшла, вони вже обговорювали питання будівлі хвилі, що біжить.

**138. Open the brackets, using the necessary tense:**

1. At half past seven she (to have) breakfast. 2. Where Tom and Nick (to be) now? 3. I (to play) computer games now. 4. Look! The kitten (to play) with its tail. 5. Yesterday the lesson (to begin) at nine o'clock. 6. The sun (not to rise) yet, but the sky in the east is getting lighter. 7. The room looked beautiful, there (to be) many flowers in it. 8. They (not to take) of the garden next summer. 9. We (to play) in the yard the whole evening yesterday. 10. We (to go) to the country the day after tomorrow. 11. What you (to do) at 7 o'clock yesterday? 12. They (to be) to the Hermitage twice this week.

**139. Complete the sentences. Use necessary tense forms:**

1. You can turn off the television. I (not/watch) it. 2. Last night Jenny (fall) asleep while she (read). 3. Listen! Somebody (play) the piano. 4. 'Have you got my key?' 'No, I (give) it back to you. 4. David is very lazy. He (not/like) hard work. 5. Where (your parents/go) for their holidays last year? 6. I (see) Diane yesterday. She (drive) her new car. 7. A: (you/watch) television very often? B: No, I haven't got a television set. 8. A: What (you/do) at 6 o'clock last Sunday morning? B: I (sleep) in bed. 9. Andy isn't at home very much. He (go) away a lot. 10. I (try) to find a job at the moment. It's very difficult. 11. I'm tired this morning. I (not/sleep) very well last night.

**140. Open the brackets, using necessary tense :**

1. The telephone (to be) invented in 1876 by Alexander Graham Bell. 2. All solids and liquids (to reflect) radio waves. 3. At this moment Post Office (to receive) money orders. 4. The broadcast of a new TV program (to continue) all the evening yesterday. 5. We never (to use) the cathode-ray tube before. 6. The transmission of the transcontinental programs (to go) on for the whole year. 7. When I (to call) her, She (to finish) to carry out the biological researches. 8. When satellite tracking (to take place), the laser (to use) already for some days. 9. The manager (to lead) the videoconferencing tomorrow with the help of TV monitor. 10. He said, there (to be) convergence between computing and telecommunication technologies in the future.

**141. Open the brackets, using necessary tense:**

1. The Post Office **usually** (to act) as agent for government department in the collection of certain revenue, pensions, allowances. 2. The satellite (to be) launched from the Cape Kennedy **in 1962**. 3. The dying away of the energy (to last) during some hours **yesterday**. 4. **Yesterday** on the conference he (to explain) the theory of a layer of upper atmosphere **from 2 till 3 o'clock**. 5. They (to try) to prepare the definite mixture of preparation **since morning**. 6. We **never** (to use) this device **before**. 7. When he (to come), they **already** (to discuss) the question of moving wave structure. 8. When I (to come) up, they **already** (to find out) the quantum properties of an electron. 9. **Tomorrow** you (to have) to delete all the information of the received message. 10. He thought that he (to get) a large volumes of data **tomorrow**.

**142. Open the brackets, using necessary tense:**

1. He (to take) his examinations **next month**. 2. The post-graduates **always** (to carry on) research at the laboratories and shops of the universities and institutes. 3. Our scientists (to make) great contribution to the development of science. 4. The Government (to establish) post-graduate courses **in 1991**. 5. Scientists (to discover) a number of new elementary particles **last century**. 6. Man **already** (to achieve) great successes in the field of studying the structure of the atoms.

**143. Complete the sentences. Use necessary tense forms:**

1. You can turn off the television. I (not/watch) it. 2. Last night Jenny (fall) asleep while she (read). 3. Listen! Somebody (play) the piano. 4. 'Have you got my key?' 'No, I (give) it back to you. 5. David is very lazy. He (not/like) hard work. 6. Where (your parents/go) for their holidays last year? 7. I (see) Diane yesterday. She (drive) her new car. 8. A: (you/watch) television very often? 9. B: No, I haven't got a television set. 10. A: What (you/do) at 6 o'clock last Sunday morning? B: I (sleep) in bed. 11. Andy isn't at home very much. He (go) away a lot. 12. I (try) to find a job at the moment. It's very difficult. 13. I'm tired this morning. I (not/sleep) very well last night.

**144. Translate into English:**

1. У нашій академії студенти беруть участь у дослідницькій роботі. 2. Наша держава створює всі умови для підготовки (training) учених. 3. Я узяла свої матеріали і почала проводити досвіди. 4. Наші вчені мають великі досягнення в галузі дослідження космосу. 5. Періодична система Менделєєва дуже важлива для розвитку науки. 6. Газети часто згадують про досягнення цього молодого вченого.

**145. Put the sentences into the Past, Future Tense:**

1. Electronics is becoming important in all branches of production. 2. The scientists are successfully solving the problems of chemistry, medicine and biology. 3. Advanced students make profound investigations of this problem. 4. Nobody knows anything about this discovery. 5. The engineer refers to the author of this article.



**146. Choose the correct tense-form of the verbs in the following sentences and translate them:**

1. Yesterday the students of our group **came/was coming** to help me with mathematics. 2. Our scientists **will further develop/will have been developing** various kinds of computers. 3. Radio waves **are/is** the longest members of the family of electromagnetic waves. 4. Where **did/do** the first international conference on radio **take place**? 5. If you **work/are working** much, you **will get/get** good results. 6. My friend **does not like/do not like** sports. 7. **Will you go/will you going** to the library tomorrow? 8. When the lectures **are over/will be over**, we **shall go/will be going** to the reading hall. 9. We **will meet/will have met** tomorrow at the same place. 10. According to the time-table, the train **gets/is getting** in at half past eight. 11. **I left/was leaving** school three years ago. 12. I completely **agree/am agreeing** with your opinion. 13. She not only **sings/is singing**, she **plays/is playing** the guitar as well. 14. You **found/were finding** the lost book, **didn't/weren't** you? 15. He **spoke/was speaking** to me in a very friendly way last time. 16. Which part of the concert **did** you **like/have you liked** most? 17. It **was/has been** so warm a day that we **decided/have decided** to go to the river. 18. She **speaks/speak** English well. 19. Electricity cables **stretch/are stretching** over the fields. 20. We **will not leave/will not have left** home until you **will come/come**. 21. She never **listens/listen** to the advice which I **give/am giving** her. 22. If the water **continues/continue** to rise, these fields **will be/are** under water.

**147. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense:**

1. Bill (to work) for company **for the last 25 years**. 2. He (to graduate) in business studies and (to take) a job in London **next week**. 3. He (to train) as a system analyst **while** he (to work) in London. 4. **Now** he (to look after) all the system used by the Technical Services Division. 5. **At the moment** he (to develop) a system for handling repairs. 6. When something (to go) wrong in a pub, a service engineer (to send) to fix it. 7. They (to download) details of every repair to the company's mainframe **all last night**. 8. We (to make) no changes **until** the specialists (to test) system. 9. Bill thinks that communications (to get) faster and faster **in the future**. 10. He thinks that something terrible (to happen) **this evening**. 11. I (to start) my course **last Monday**. 12. We **already** (to get) our own internal mail.

**148. Translate into English using necessary tense form:**

1. Скільки днів ви вже читаете цю книгу? 2. Лише коли вона була в поїзді, вона згадала, що залишила книгу вдома. 3. Вони живуть в цьому будинку вже п'ять років. 4. Моя сестра була хвора вже декілька днів, коли я дізналася про це. 5. Ти знав, що він не написав твір? 6. Ми не одержуємо від неї листів вже декілька місяців. 7. Скільки років ви вже працюєте на цьому заводі? 8. Він вже пішов, коли Олена включила радіо. 9. Я працюю над цією проблемою вже три місяці. 10. На щастя, дощ вже перестав, коли ми вийшли. 11. Скільки років ви працюєте в цій школі? 12. У одинадцятій годині ми ще працювали. 13. У

одинадцятій годині ми вже працювали три години. 14. Я вже три рази говорив тобі, що треба переписати вправу. 15. Я вже цілу годину читала після обіду, коли прийшов пана. 16. Я не прийду. Я писатиму твір весь вечір. 17. Де ти був з минулої п'ятниці? 18. Я вже два тижні живу у друзів. 19. Я вже два тижні жив у друзів, коли одержав лист. 20. Ви повинні відпочити. Ви надто багато працювали сьогодні. 21. Він був щасливий: він написав твір на відмінно. 22. Я шукаю тебе весь вечір. 23. Я раптом пригадав, що нічого не їв з ранку.

### The Sequence of Tenses. Indirect Speech.

В англійській мові при перекладі з прямої мови в непряму діє правило узгодження часів:

Якщо присудок головного речення є дієсловом у теперішньому часі, тоді дієслово додаткового речення використовується у формі, що і була раніше, але треба дотримуватись правил:

#### General questions in Indirect speech

I we you they Mary and Tom	ask	If (whether)	the weather is fine. Mary speaks English. father is free on Sunday. Tom likes to play chess. the children can skate well.
---	-----	-----------------	---

#### Special questions in indirect speech

He My friend Our teacher	asks(me)	where ty parents live. why I am late. where ty father works. what newspaper I read.
--------------------------------	----------	--

#### Imperative sentences in indirect speech

He She Father	asks me tells me	to wait for him. to do it at once.
You They The girls	ask me tell me	not to go there alone. got to stay there any longer.

Якщо присудок головного речення є дієсловом у минулому часі, тоді дієслово додаткового речення не може використовуватися у формі майбутнього чи теперішнього часу – воно повинно бути в одному з минулих часів.

Згідно простому правилу в цьому випадку всі часи в додатковому реченні рухаються на одну ступеньку униз:

<u>Present Continuous (am/is/are doing)</u>	<u>Past Continuous (was/were doing)</u>
<u>Present Indefinite (do/does)</u>	<u>Past Indefinite (did)</u>
<u>Past Indefinite (did)</u>	<u>Past Perfect (had done)</u>

<u>Present Perfect (have/has done)</u>	<u>Past Perfect (had done)</u>
<u>Can; may; must</u>	<u>could; might; must (had to)</u>
<u>Will</u>	<u>would</u>

**Змінються обставини місця та часу:**

here	there
this	that
these	those
now	then
today	that day
yesterday	the day before
a year ago	a year before
last night	the previous night
tonight	that night

e.g. "I live here." — He said that he lived there.

**Оповідне речення**

<b>Пряма мова</b>	<b>Непряма мова</b>
"They live in Kiev."	They lived in Kiev.
"They are working now"	They were working then
"They lived in Kiev before."	knew they had lived in Kiev.
"They have done it."	He said they had done it.
"They were working when"	thought they had been working.
"They will come soon."	They would come soon.
"They will be waiting for us"	They would be waiting for us.

**Які шагаи необхідно виконати:**

1. Поставити з'єднуюче "чи" – if/whether
2. Перетворити питальне речення на позитивне:  
(підмет+присудок):  
Is he a student? => he is a student.  
Does he live here? => he lives here.
3. Застосувати правило узгодження часів:  
He is ... => He was ...  
He lives ... => He lived ...

**Загальне питання (відповідь так/ні)**

<b>Пряма мова</b>	<b>Непряма мова</b>
"Is he a student?"	I asked he was a student
"Does he live here?"	he lived there
"Are they working now"	they were working then
"Did you go there yesterday?"	I had gone there the day before
"Will she call tomorrow?"	she would call the next day
"Have you seen the film?"	I had seen the film

### Спеціальне питання (where? when? ...)

Пряма мова	Непряма мова
"Where do you live?"	where I lived,
"When did he come?"	asked me when I had come,
"What are you doing?"	He wanted to know what I was doing
"How have you done it?"	wondered how I had done it.

#### 149. Practise the following according to the model.

**Model:** "My train leaves at 10." What did he say?

He said that his train left at 10.

1. "My friend is waiting outside." What did he say? 2. I know them quite well."What did he say? 3. "They are engineers."What did he say? 4. "She gets up early."What did he say? 5. "I met him last year."What did he say? 6. "He has been ill for a week."What did he say? 7. "The Smiths have been living here since 1990."What did he say? 8. "You came too late."What did he say? 9. "I'll be ready in a minute." What did he say? 10. "I'll be translating the article all day long."What did he say? 11. "I'll speak with him."What did he say?

#### 150. Change the following sentences into Direct Speech.

1. He said: "Don't busy the line." 2. He said: "Don't lose these documents." 3. We said: "Eat something more, my dear." 4. He told us: "Write a letter to our parents." 5. He said; "Help me with my English." 6. They said: "Come to visit us soon." 7. He said: "Don't work any more." 8. He said: "Leave this place the next day." 9. They said: "Don't start the work." 10. She said: "Say something in German." 11. We said: "Meet us at the station."

#### 151. Change the following into Indirect Speech.

1. He asked me: "Do you live in Moscow?" 2. We asked him: "Are you busy now?" 3. He asked me: "Have you a large family?" 4. They asked her: "Will you go to the theatre?" 5. She asked her friend: "Do you like detective stories?" 6. He asked me: "Have you read this book?" 7. I asked him: "Can you play chess?" 8. They asked me: "Did you go to the seaside last summer?" 9. We asked them: "Do you speak English?" 10. She asked the child: "Are you sleeping?" 11. We asked him: "Have you finished your work?" 12. He asked me: "Where do you work?" 13. She asked me: "Where did you begin learning English?" 14. They asked me: "When will you come back?" 15. She asked me: "What are you doing?" 16. He asked her: "What films do you like?" 17. He asked us: "Who can speak English here?" 18. She asked me: "Where do you live?" 19. They asked me: "Why have you done it?" 20. He asked me: "Can you do me a favour?" 21. We asked him: "When are you going to leave?" 22. They asked me: "How long will it take us to get to the station?"

**152. Translate the jokes and retell them changing Direct Speech into Indirect Speech.**

**I. Value of Applause**

"Applause is necessary for actors, for it gives them confidence," said one of her admirers to Mrs Siddons, the great English actress.

"It gives us more than confidence," replied the actress, "for it gives us breath".

**II. Equal Chances**

A young rising scientist was courting the pretty daughter of a well-to-do family. He was very much in love and wanted her to marry him for no other reasons but his personal deserts.

"I must confess," he told her one day, "that I have no capital. I'm practically a poor man."

"So am I," answered the girl quickly, "for I never had any money of my own."

"Besides," continued the young man, "I am of very low origin. And worse than that, one of my uncles was hanged."

"That makes things easier for me," exclaimed the girl who had already guessed his intention. "For, though not one of my relations was hanged, most of them deserve hanging."

**153. Change the following sentences into Direct Speech.**

**I** 1. He said that he was busy. 2. He said that he had lost the key. 3. We said that we were not hungry. 4. He told us that he was writing a letter to his parents. 5. He said that he would help me with my English. 6. They said that they were coming to visit us soon. 7. He said that he was tired and he couldn't work any more. 8. He said that he was going to leave the next day. 9. They said that they had finished the work. 10. She said she couldn't speak German. 11. We said we had met him a year before.

**II. Not and Nott**

An Oxford student returning late from his friend's rooms attracted the attention of the proctor who asked him, "What's your name, my friend, to what college do you belong and where are you going so late in the night?" "I am Nott of Maudlin, sir, and I am going home," replied the young man. "I did not ask you of what college you are not, but of what college you are." "I am Nott of Maudlin," repeated the young man, at a loss for words. The angry proctor accompanied him to Maudlin and asked the porter, "Do you know this gentleman, Smith?" "I certainly do, sir," said the porter. "It is Mr. Nott and he belongs to this college."

**III. In the Train**

A talkative passenger asked a lady who was in the same compartment: "Have you any family, madam?" "Yes, sir, one son," she answered. "Indeed! Does he smoke?" he continued to ask. "No, sir, he has never touched a cigarette," she said. "So much the better, madam. Tobacco is poison. Does he belong to a club?" asked the passenger.

"He has never set foot in one," she answered.

"Then I congratulate you. Does he come home late at night?" he asked again.

"Never. He always goes to bed directly after dinner," she said. "He is a model young man, madam. How old is he?" "Ten months today," was the answer.

#### **154. Change the following into Indirect Speech.**

1. "Now I'm thinking of buying a computer." 2. "What do you mean by a multimedia computer?" 3. "Was a notebook the smallest Tom could buy last year?"
4. "Tell me about the timetable of your course." 5. "Get a big hard disk for multimedia." 6. "Does he have other classes in the afternoon?" 7. "We have made some extra money this week." 8. "Will she be working in catering after she graduate from the university?" 9. "Has he ever been bored at these lessons?" 10. "Once we have decided what materials should be on, there are a couple of principles to follow." 11. "People will give up, they will never find the links at the bottom." 12. "How are you feeling today?" 13. "Click with your left mouse button." 14. "We found some people for our work last week." 15. "How will they use this program?" 16. "I hate it when you have got to go home, because you might lose it the next day." 17. "Has the number of staff increased this year?" 18. "Our computer skills will help us when we leave school and enter college or go into work." 19. "Don't take the most expensive computer in this shop." 20. "Always look for the highest numbers." 21. "She writes a report after she comes back home." 22. "When did your friends see him last?" 23. "I am sure you don't know how I crept it." 24. "Bring it over and highlight the subfolder." 25. "He is smoking and studying something".
26. "A new play was coming to the Globe yesterday". 27. "She will come in a day and I will be the first to see her." 28. "Give me your telephone number, please".
29. "I have seen his name in the papers this year". 30. "She was at the library all this morning". 31. "She usually goes to the theatre alone". 32. "What is your mother's favorite colour?" 33. "Bring me some more ice-cream."

#### **155. Change direct speech into indirect:**

1. "Jane was feeling ill yesterday evening". 2. "She must go now, it's late".
3. "He has become quite a famous man?" 4. "What is your sister talking about?"
5. "Don't be afraid, I am your friend." 6. "Now it's time for the boys to have their dinner". 7. "You may do it tomorrow if you like". 8. "We'll have a seminar the day after tomorrow". 9. "Has her brother ever been to your Grandmother?" 10. "Look at this pair of gloves, your wife will like it." 11. "You must honour her now in her old age". 12. "He is working at present". 13. "We went to the restaurant the day before yesterday". 14. "Were they trying to help me or their friends?" 15. "Don't wake her up, she has just fallen asleep." 16. "I have no time to read this book in my shop". 17. "The doctor will be free in 10 minutes". 18. "The prisoners got free by running away from their guards yesterday". 19. "Whom will we be traveling round Europe?"
20. "Please, be quiet the children are sleeping?" 21. "I feel sorry for him". 22. "You were not so very sure of your first shot". 23. "I can't bear it and I'm leaving".
24. "How long has his cousin been learning French?"

**156. Answer the following questions using Indirect Speech:**

*E.g. "I like novels written by Dickens," said Nina to her friend Vera. "I have read many of them."*

*What did Nina say to Vera? Nina told Vera that she liked novels written by Dickens and that she had read many of them.*

1. "My favourite books are 'Gulliver's Travels' and 'Robinson Crusoe'," answered Vera. "And now I am reading a novel by Walter Scott." What did Vera answer Nina? 2. "Last year we learnt some poems by Byron and Shelley, they are so beautiful," said Nina. What did Nina say? 3. "I know many poems by these great poets. I have read some books about Byron and Shelley, too," said Vera. What did Vera tell Nina? 4. "This year we shall read a play by Shakespeare in English," said Nina. What did Nina say?

**157. Change direct speech into indirect:**

1. "Please, do not speak so loudly. I - get busy." 2. "Do you write the postal of Mery?" "Yes, I always congratulate her upon vacations". 3. "Why are quiet you?" - he asked. "Because I prefer to be quiet in such situations". 4. "Look, there is a rain. We can not depart for a city in such weather". "Me for one, I am not afraid of rain. I ride for a city in any weather". 5. "As strange! Today I squander so much time on text translation. Usually I do it much quick". 6. Scientists constantly study a weather. She becomes more warm. That we look after now, this is returning to the normal weather. 7. "I go at concert priest-musics. Jane goes along with me. Do you want to go with us?" "With pleasure!" 8. Becomes darkly. I want to ask Mark to include light. 9. She is very dissipated. She always abandons the bag in an audience. 10. is "He again busy today?" "No, at him weekend." 11. They quarrel often. Now they again yell on each other. 12. "Why does he play on a computer? I always ask him not to play each evening". He does not have lessons, he plays therefore". 13. Each evening, when she comes from work, always prepares a supper. She very got tired today. She sits at a fire-place and reads. 14. "Come to us to have a drink to the coffee". "I can not. I repair the machine". 15. "What do you do here?" "I buy new shoes. I prefer to buy shoes in this shop".

1.

A: Why do you never come to us?

B: There is very it is sorry to me, but I am very busy. I play in an orchestra, and we give concerts in a night-club every evening.

A: Then are you free in the day-time, does not it?

B: It is not certainly, every morning at us rehearsals.

A: Then you rest between the rehearsals and concerts?

B: No, I give lessons of music at this time.

A: Do you sleep?

B: During the rehearsals.

2.

Mother: You are not nearly interested in the household, and you already 15 years. Your teacher speaks that you skip the lessons of cookery.

Merry: Yes, I true hate to prepare and sometimes skip these lessons.

Mother: But you want to make a match, does not it? only a bad wife is not able to prepare.

Merry: Yes, you are right, mother. But you heard of teaching during work?

3.

A senior proudly reveals to the doctor:

"I do not drink, does not smoke, avoid society of women, I never walk in a cinema or theater, I am never engaged in the idle talk, early lie down to sleep, adhere to the diet. Tomorrow I will celebrate the 80th birthday.

"But as?" - surprised a doctor asks.

4.

The captain of ship yells to the sailors: "Who down?" "This I, Billy, sir," - one answers. "What do you do there, Billy?" "I do ... mm ... nothing, sir". "And Tommy there?" "Yes, sir". "And what do you do there, Tommy?" "I help Billy, sir".

5.

- Why do you go under an umbrella? Do you think, is there a rain?

- No.

- But a sun is not also stove.

- No.

- Then why do you go under an umbrella?

- Whether you see, when a rain is, a dad takes an umbrella; when bakes a sun, a mother wants to use him. Now unique case, when I can use an umbrella.

**158. Translate the parts of the following sentences using the Sequence of Tenses.**

1 I was sure that (ви прийдете сюди разом зі своїми друзями). 2. I thought that (діти грають в саду). 3. I didn't know that (ви отравили листа) 4 I knew that (він буде проти цієї пропозиції). 5. The teacher said that (намагається проводити диктант). 6. I was afraid that (вони не прийдуть). 7. He asked me (чи знаю я французську мову). 8. He asked him (що він пише зараз). 9. I asked Ann (де вона буде проводити літні канікули). 10. We asked Nick (чи закінчив він свою роботу).

**Passive Voice  
Пасивний стан**

Вид	ЧАС		
	<i>Present</i>	<i>Past</i>	<i>Future</i>
<i>Indefinite</i>	am is are supplied	was supplied were	will be supplied
<i>Continuous</i>	am is are being supplied	was being supplied were	will be supplied
<i>Perfect</i>	have been supplied has	had been supplied	will have been supplied



**159. Write the sentences in the Present Passive:**

a) 1. The scanner converts the barcode into electrical pulses. 2. The branch computer sends the price and description of the product to the EPOS till. 3. The scanner reads the barcode. 4. The branch computer records the sale of the product. 5. The till shows the item and price. 6. The checkout operator scans the item. 7. The scanner sends the pulses to the branch computer. 8. The till prints the item and price on the paper receipt. 9. The branch computer searches the stock file for product matching the barcode EAN.

b) 1. The first unit records the time each vehicle passes. 2. It identifies each vehicle by its number plates using OCR software. 3. It relays the information to the second unit. 4. The second unit also records the time each vehicle passes. 5. The microprocessor calculates the time taken to travel between the units. 6. It relays the registration numbers of speeding vehicles to police headquarters. 7. A computer matches each vehicle with the DVLC database. 8. It prints off a letter to the vehicle owners using mailmerge.

**160. Fill in the gaps in these sentences using the Present Passive Voice of these verbs:**

relay	request	send	transmit
-------	---------	------	----------

1. Records of a suspect \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The message \_\_\_\_\_ to a local microwave station.
3. The request \_\_\_\_\_ to the nearest earth satellite station.
4. The message \_\_\_\_\_ to the satellite in space.
5. The message \_\_\_\_\_ back to an earth satellite station.
6. It \_\_\_\_\_ to a microwave station.
7. It \_\_\_\_\_ via the telephone lines to the headquarters computer.

**161. Open the brackets using Passive Voice:**

1. Usually all the messages (to store) in 'voice mailboxes' on disk?
2. Yesterday the wrong number (to dial) by someone by mistake.
3. Don't worry. He (to meet) by Lenny at the station tomorrow.
4. The work always (to do) by her perfectly?
5. Usually very large computers (to use) by universities, businesses and government departments.
6. New images not (to scan) by our secretary last Monday.
7. A lot of files (to delete) by someone yesterday.
8. The hard disks (to fix) inside the computer.
9. 5,000 laser printers (to buy) by a large company last month.
10. They (to pay) high salary at this enterprise?
11. The information (not to transmit) by e-mail next week.
12. Not all the documents (to print) a minute ago.

**162. Complete the sentences using the correct Past Passive of these verbs:**

write	invent	print	build
discover	broadcast	use	paint

1. The pyramids \_\_\_\_\_ by the Ancient Egyptians.

2. The first western book \_\_\_\_\_ by Johannes Gutenberg in the 15<sup>th</sup> century.
3. Hamlet \_\_\_\_\_ by William Shakespeare.
4. The telephone \_\_\_\_\_ in the USA in 1876 by Alexander Graham Bell.
5. Radio waves \_\_\_\_\_ in 1887 by Heinrich Hertz.
6. The first TV programme \_\_\_\_\_ in 1935.
7. A computer \_\_\_\_\_ as a word processor in 1964.
8. *Guernica* \_\_\_\_\_ by Pablo Picasso.

**163. State the voice and the tense form of the following verbs.**

**Model:** was removed — Past Indefinite Passive

- is discharged —
- was being discharged —
- has discharged —
- had not been protected —
- will protect —
- is amplifying —
- will not be lowered —
- provides —
- will be provided —
- has been installed —
- will be linked —
- will be referred to —
- will have been reused —
- should follow —
- should be followed —

**164. Make up sentences using necessary form of the Passive Voice:.**

**A. Model:** Who was St. Petersburg founded by?

Who was (were)	Moscow University the Winter Palace electricity the army "Ivan Susanin" the novel students' studies America theory of relativity	to write to compose to discover to invent to guide to found to lead to build
----------------	--	---

**B. Model:** This story will be published tomorrow.

This book	publish	next month
His new film	stage	last year
This play	finish	in (the near) future
Exercise 5	write	already
The largest apartment house in our street	do	tomorrow
My watch	build	now
Lots of new materials	repair	during our lifetime
The students	study	recently
New exciting discoveries	use	some years ago
This work	examine	
	discover	
	invent	

**165. Translate the following sentences into Russian. Mind the forms of the predicates.**

1. The instructions are recorded in the order they are to be carried out. 2. Numerous experiments on the new models are being constantly carried out. 3. In pulse-time modulation the spacing of the pulses is varied in accordance with the signal. 4. Experiments have been conducted in which sound as well as pictures are transmitted digitally at the high frequencies. 5. Any information may be represented by the binary system. 6. Bits are grouped in units that are called bytes. A byte consists of eight bits. 7. A computer displays results after it has performed calculations. 8. The functional part of a computer accepts data to be operated on. 9. The first automatic computers of the 1940's were not reliable. 10. Transmitter is the equipment required to broadcast electromagnetic radiation of radio frequencies.

**166. Put the words in brackets into the correct passive form:**

1. TV sets like this can (buy) anywhere. 2. When we arrived home we found that one of the windows (break). 3. A new apartment (build) near the church. 4. The battle (fight) in 1623. 5. The windows (clean) while I was there. 6. My desk (move). 7. All the documents (sign) before I arrived. 8. The car (sell) to pay the debts. 9. The meeting (hold) on Monday. 10. New employees always (welcome) by the manager. 11. Teachers might (offer) apartments in the college. 12. Application forms should (send) by 12 December.

**167. Change the sentences into questions.**

1. There are several types of electron tubes. 2. The used fuel can be either solid or liquid. 3. One uses different devices to measure current, voltage, and resistance. 4. The laying of underground transmission lines is being constantly increased. 5. The world power capacity is doubling about per decade.

**168. Think of three questions of your own about each of the given sentences. Put them down.**

1. Electric charges are acted upon by forces when they move in the magnetic

field. 2. The power required from the power supply is reduced and less energy is being produced. 3. Copper has been used as a conductor since the beginning of the industry development. 4. Carrier waves can be modulated by varying the phase of the carrier.

**169. Give the negative answers to the following questions. Follow the model:**

**Model:** Will the circuit be powered by the DC supply? — No, it will not. The circuit will not be powered by the DC supply. It will be powered by the AC supply.

1. Is the energy industry decreasing its activity? 2. Are computers performing complex series of operations at little speed? 3. Are "active" satellites equipped only to receive signals?

**170. Think of questions about the following sentences:**

1. The first central electric power station was installed in 1882.

When .....

What station .....

2. Extremely high frequencies are radio frequencies in the range 30,000 to 300,000 megahertz.

What kind of frequencies.....

What range .....

3. The use of water power and wind power began more than 2,000 years ago.

The use of what kind of power.....

When.....

4. The cooling water is drawn from a source and passed through the condenser.

What kind of water.....?

What..... from?

What..... through?

**171. Translate and compare. Mind variants of the predicate:**

1. The device is faulty; you cannot/should not rely on its readings. 2. The cable is to/will be used to test the transmission line. 3. The electric field can be/may be thought of as consisting of a number of lines of force. 4. Heating losses may/should be as small as possible. 5. The stations are to/can be linked up into a single network. 6. Internet can/should be defined as a group of interconnected networks of computers. 7. The sphere of the Internet activity is to/can be extended. 7. Deserts are to/may be turned into gardens by solar energy. 8. The current must/should be as small as possible not to damage the circuit. 9. Cellular telephones may/should be used in motor vehicles or by people. 10. Cordless telephones may/can be employed within a home or office. 11. One has to/should take safety precautions.

**172. Copy the following sentences. Underline the predicates in the Passive Voice with two lines. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian:**

1. The lowest temperature theoretically possible is called the absolute zero. 2. What does the value of current in the circuit depend on? 3. The transmission lines

are interconnected in switching stations. 4. These network interconnections are referred to as buses. 5. In a power network the large blocks of electric power are transmitted on the grid of transmission lines. 6. From the grid, power is being subdivided into smaller blocks and fed into the subtransmission parts of the power network. 7. Finally, the consumers are being serviced from the distribution network. 8. The computer industry is undergoing considerable development. 9. The maximum voltage applied to a dielectric material without causing it to break down and expressed in volts per mm is termed its dielectric strength. 10. Electrical loads or consumers in power installations are the various installations that are used to transform electric power into mechanical, heat and chemical power, or energy. 11. A telecast is intended for reception by the general public, just as the radio broadcast. 12. The picture may be either in black and white or in full colour, using amplitude modulation, while the sound portion usually uses frequency modulation. 13. The energy collected by the antenna and presented to the input of the receiver is in the form of RF waves which act as a carrier for the information to be transmitted. 14. Networks make it possible to broadcast live programmes simultaneously to the people through affiliated radio stations. 15. Intercontinental communications by satellites are now common place. 16. What topics discussed in the Internet are considered to be controversial ones? 17. The weight and size of portable cellular systems are being considerably decreased. 18. It is a well-known fact that cordless telephones have a limited mobility. They are plugged into the telephone jack. 19. A microprocessor controls the computing functions of a mobile phone. 20. The satellites in use are capable of handling several thousand narrow-channel telephone, telegraph and teletype channels.

**173. Choose the correct form.**

1. One can (reduce, be reduced) heat losses in a transmission line. 2. Heat losses should (reduce, be reduced) constantly and effectively. 3. The output of machinery is steadily being (increasing, increased). 4. Man has been constantly (increasing, increased) the output of machinery. 5. The main principles of energy production has (being, been) known to science for a long time. 6. Communication means (undergo, are undergoing) considerable development. 7. Telegraph (patented, was patented) in the 19th century. 8. A transducer used to convert voice-frequency currents into audible sounds is (calling, called) telephone receiver. 9. Overseas telephone circuits (are, be) provided mainly by three transmission systems: tropospheric scatter radio, submarine cable, and space satellites. 10. Submarine telephone cable systems and satellite systems (provide, are provided) superior transmission performance. 11. Spaceships may be (launching, launched) from the Earth. 12. Television can be (using, used) to protect forests against fires.

**174. Translate the following sentences, paying attention to the verb-forms in the Passive Voice:**

1. When the molecules of even a good insulator are acted upon by an electric field, there is a motion of electrons due to this field. 2. The possibility of a breakdown of an insulator which is referred to in the above article is due to high voltage.

3. The exact operation of some devices cannot be much relied upon due to their being slightly influenced by the changes in the ambient temperature. 4. If the electron is allowed to go back to the atom the balance of charge is restored and the atom is again uncharged or neutral. 5. The conclusions which were arrived at by the experimenter fill the demands of the present state of technical development. 6. It should be noted that each control field is given a definite polarity. 7. A piece of apparatus which has the ability to maintain one of its terminals at a higher potential than the other, even though a current is allowed to flow through it, is said to develop an electromotive force. 8. The hindrance to the flow of electrons, known as electrical resistance, may be thought of as similar to mechanical friction. 9. Before studying alternating currents and voltages, consideration should be given to some of the properties of sine curves. 10. When the microphone is being spoken into, the alternator does not produce a high-frequency current of constant amplitude. 11. The resistance of the carbon granules is caused to decrease or to increase by the change of the pressure of the diaphragm. 12. The antenna current represented is referred to as modulated. 13. When the microphone is not acted upon, the diaphragm remains stationary. 14. The inward displacement of the diaphragm is followed by a decrease of the resistance of the microphone. 15. Resistance may be thought of as a measure of the number and violence of the collisions that the free electrons encounter during a certain interval of time. 16. The photoelectric cell, or "electric eye", as it is often referred to, has made possible television and a large number of other processes. 17. Atoms of zinc may be looked upon as composed of electrons and zinc ions. 18. The metal deposited by the current does not adhere well to the plate of a voltmeter or electrolytic cell, if the action proceeds too rapidly, also errors will arise in the estimation of a current by the electrolytic method, unless certain precautions be carefully attended to.

**175. Translate the following sentences, paying attention to the tense-form in passive:**

1. The readings of every indicating instruments *are obtained* in a minimum of time. 2. The nature of the material determines the ease with which electrons *are allowed* to pass. 3. The space surrounding a charged body, in which another charged body *is acted upon* by a force tending to move it, constitutes an electric field. 4. The action of some instruments *cannot be much relied upon* because of their being not sensitive enough. 5. The choice of the method is *highly influenced* by the results required. 6. The space surrounding a charged body *is called* an electric field of force. This electric field *may be thought* of as consisting of a number of lines of force representing the directions in which the electric force acts. 7. An e. m. f. induced in a stationary electric circuit, by a change in the number of magnetic lines, linking with it, *is referred to* as a "statically induced" e. m. f. 8. A number of lines of magnetic intensity *are spoken of* collectively, as "magnetic flux" and the number per square centimeter of cross section as the "flux density".

**176. Translate the following sentences with the predicates in the Passive Voice into Russian:**

1. New alloys which will stand higher temperatures are being developed. 2. When matter and anti-matter meet, tremendous energy is released. 3. Telemetry instantly notifies the control station if anything is wrong so that corrective measures can be taken. 4. In 1929 a system of color television using special photoelectric cells and color filters was described. 5. In the article under consideration every technique for generating electrical power is being investigated. 6. A new liquid zinc anti-corrosive composition for use on iron and steel and other metal surfaces has been developed. 7. Insulating materials should be non-corrosive to metals when wet or dry, and should be unaffected by moisture. 8. Experience indicates that direct energy converters should be given special attention. 9. Different kinds of automatic controllers were dealt with in some detail in the article. 10. The new fully automated plant was much spoken about. 11. The rapidly growing application of automatic control in industry is often referred to.

**177. Match the parts of the sentences.**

1. Petrol prices	a. to be won
2. This jacket Competition!	b. have been increased
3. 5000 prizes	c. has been disconnected
4. Five people	d. will be sent to candidates
5. The telephone	e. was made in Hong Kong
6. Further information	f. were killed in the rally
7. Before the storm everyone	g. is not permitted
8. Smoking	h. had not been paid
9. The old town theatre	i. is currently being rebuilt
10. It appears the phone bill	j. was told

**178. Open the brackets using necessary Passive Voice Tense:**

1. The PCs (to steal) last night.
2. Generally data (to lose) when PC (to turn) off.
3. The hard disk just (to damage).
4. Computers (may) (to connect) via satellite.
5. PCs constantly (to improve).
6. By the year 2020, teachers (to replace) by robots.
7. BASIC (to devise) in 1964.
8. My computer (to repair) at that moment.
9. Our society (to control) by intelligent machines in future.
10. A supercomputer (to develop) by IBM.
11. Pentium chips (to make) by Intel.
12. The system (to infect) by a virus before it (to renew).

**179. Translate into English, using the Passive Voice:**

1. Вазу розбили зовсім недавно. 2. Тут продається свіжий хліб. 3. Ні, зараз нам не показують старовинну фортецю. 4. Її проханню не можна було

відмовити. 5. Вона зрозуміла, коли їй сказали, що всі речі втрачені під час переїзду. 6. Коли ми подорожували, було зроблено багато фотографій. 7. Всі документи вже передані цій компанії? 8. У нашому районі будують відразу дві нових будівлі зараз. 9. За маленькими дітьми потрібно дивитися кожну хвилину. 10. Це питання не можна відкладати, його необхідно обговорити прямо тут і зараз. 11. Якою мовою викладали у вас в школі? 12. Чи всі дані вже зібрані за даним питанням?

**180. Change the sentences into the Passive Voice:**

1. The company distributed and sold its goods successfully. 2. They have just sent a new model of PC to this store. 3. The hackers were using 'sniffer' programs to obtain crucial data. 4. The police have already sent some criminals to prison. 5. They arrested Nicholas near a bank crash point last night. 6. The government caught him eight months earlier. 7. The court charged them with breaking into computer system. 8. By next month the suppliers will have delivered a new model. 9. These journalists introduce a very interesting programs every week. 10. The teacher will have to test all these papers by the end of week. 11. The system is checking a new program right now. 12. He often uses this program for general purposes. 13. The employees have been developing this project for several months. 14. John will buy new CDs next weekend. 15. We knew that he had refused this job. 16. We may obtain good results during this work.

**181. Put the words in brackets into the correct form.**

1. TV sets like this can (buy) anywhere. 2. When we arrived home we found that one of the windows (break). 3. A new apartment (build) near the church. 4. The battle (fight) in 1623. 5. The windows (clean) while I was there. 6. My desk (move). 7. All the documents (sign) before I arrived. 8. The car (sell) to pay the debts. 9. The meeting (hold) on Monday. 10. New employees always (welcome) by the manager. 11. Teachers might (offer) apartments in the college. 12. Application forms should (send) by 12 December.

**182. Give the Present, Past or Future Indefinite Passive of the verbs in brackets. Write questions about the italicized phrases.**

Electricity is a wonderful sort of energy. It (use) to light streets and houses, to power machinery, trams and trains, and to heat rooms. The telegraph and telephone both depend upon electricity.

Electricity not (make), but collected, it (generate). The place where it (generate) is called the generating station. The dynamos (drive) by coal or petroleum, or by water power. Falling water supplies the energy which drives the dynamos in many generating stations. Some physicists think that the power of wind also (use) widely as a source of energy one day.

**183. Put these sentences into the Passive Voice if it is necessary**

1. They stole \$5mln from the bank last night. 2. This company has delivered a new model of PC to the store recently. 3. Is your uncle looking for a new job at the



moment? 4. They will hold the conference at the assembly hall next Tuesday. 5. I like these girls, they are always smiling to me. 6. Do they care well of their grandmother? 7. The doctor was to operate him on Tuesday. 8. The builders are repairing the house on this street again. 9. The scientists will not ever explain the origin of the Universe. 10. The company has ordered some new equipment from the company. 11. Had they thrown away the rubbish before you arrived in the point? 12. Can you buy PCs like these ones in any store? 13. He wants to buy her new CDs for her birthday. 14. They are not listening to the singer very attentively. 15. Have you been laughing at me again? 16. Newspapers always write about famous people. 17. The thief has stolen the wallet from my pocket. 18. Today you are to take out the garbage. 19. Can I inform him about our meeting? 20. Will you take all the documents? – It depends on your decision. 21. Nobody should hear about him anything more. 22. Last night someone broke the window on the second floor. 23. They will build a new school next year. 24. Had he written down new words before translating the text? 25. The captain has gathered all the team on the deck. 26. The Post office didn't deliver the parcel in time. 27. We have to pay out our debts. 28. The ambulance is taking away these people to the hospital. 29. They include into the service the room cleaning. 30. Mother didn't wake her up in time her and she was late to work. 31. He is printing out the papers at/in the moment. 32. We will look at his report. We may like it. 33. The director will free these boys in 10 minutes. 34. Will we be traveling round Europe? 35. He took up the phone and talked to me. 36. You have brought this trouble on yourself. 37. They called the police and it settled the thing down. 38. Yesterday he went there by sea. 39. He has given up smoking and began with doing sport.

### The Infinitive **Инфинитив (неозначена форма дієслова)**

	<b>Active</b>	<b>Passive</b>
Indefinite	to emit	to be emitted
Continuous	to be emitting	- (to be emitted)
Perfect	to have emitted	to have been emitted
Perfect Continuous	to have been emitting	- (to have been emitted)

He doesn't like <u>to ask questions</u> .	Він не любить запитувати.
He doesn't like <u>to be asked questions</u> .	Він не любить, коли його запитують.
I'm sorry <u>to trouble</u> you.	Мені не приємно, що я вас турбую.
I want <u>to learn</u> English.	Я хочу вивчати англійську.
<u>To drive slowly</u> here is dangerous.	Їхати тут повільно – небезпечно.

### Functions

I. As subject.	To learn everything by heart is impossible. It's impossible to learn everything by heart. How to tell him about it is a problem.	Неможливо все вивчити напам'ять.  Як сказати йому про це – є проблемою.
----------------	--	---

II. As Object.	Tell me how to do it. I don't know whether to answer him or not.	Скажи мені, як це зробити. Я не знаю, відповідати йому чи ні.
III. As adverbial Modifier.	He came round to ask after her health. He is too young to understand it.	Він прийшов спитати про її здоров'я. Він занадто молодий, щоб зрозуміти це.
IV. As a Part of Predicate.	To hesitate is to lose. He began to learn Danish. He can swim. He is sure to come. The dish is easy to cook. I'm glad to tell you about it.	Вагатись – э програти. Він почав вивчати датську мову. Він вмiє плавати. Він обов'язково прийде. Цю страву легко готувати. Я рад сповістити вам про це.
V. As Attribute.	I've got a call to make. Give me something to read. I've no idea how to get there.	Мені треба зателефонувати. Дайте мені щось почитати. Я не маю уяви, як туди доїхати.

#### The use of the Infinitive without "to":

1.	<b>Auxiliary verbs:</b> do, does, have, has, shall, will	I don't know her
2.	<b>Modal verbs:</b> can, may, should, dare, must, would, shall	You can do it
3.	<b>Verbs:</b> see, hear, feel	I've never seen you look so well
4.	<b>Verb "to let"</b> (дозволяти)	Let's be friends
5.	<b>Verbs:</b> make (змусити), have (веліти), get (доручати)	What makes you think so? She had him take the children We get Tom make a report
6.	<b>Expressions:</b> had better, would rather (краще б), cannot but (нічого окрім)	You had better go there at once He said he would rather stay at home I can't but think about it

#### 184. Fill in the gaps with particle *to* if it is necessary:

A 1. I don't ..... know her. 2. It helps the users .... get advices on most problems. 3. You can ..... do it. 4. Adding more memory lets your computer ..... work faster. 5. I've never seen you.....look so well. 6. Let's ..... be friends 7. The Shift key allows .... type in upper case. 8. What makes you ..... think so? 9. ALT+PRINT SCREEN lets you ..... copy an image of an active window to the Clipboard. 10. Need I ..... do the washing up? 11. We can ..... use this information for different purposes. 12. How dare you ..... call me a liar? 13. You had better .....go there ay once. 14. He said

he would rather ..... stay at home. 15. Why not ..... store all the files here? 16. I can't but ..... think about it.

**B** 1. The boy helped us ... find the way to the railway station. 2. He would sooner... die 1 than ... betray his friends. 3. Why not ... start out now? We cannot wait for the rain ... stop. 4. You'll be better to-morrow. You may ... come and ... dine with us. 5. Don't let us ... get I worried. There are a hundred things ... be done. 6. We had better... make haste. 7. You ought 1 not... speak to the Dean like that. 8. What made you ... think so? 9. "Thanks," Andrew answered, "I'd rather... see the cases myself." 10. He was made ... obey the rules. 11. I thought I would rather... get to the gallery alone, but I was obliged ... accept his company. 12.... have I gone through what you have gone through is the lot of very few. 13. Get them ... come as early as possible. 14. There is hardly anything ... do but ... work out an alternative plan.

**Memorize the following expressions:**

To cut a long story short	Коротше кажучи
To tell (you) the truth	По правді кажучі
To put it mildly	М'яко виражаючись
To begin with	Почнемо з того, що
To say the least of it	Принаймні
To say nothing of	Не говорячи вже про
He is hard to please	Йому важко догодити
He is hard to speak with	З ним важко розмовляти
She is pleasant to look at	На неї приємно дивитися
He is pleasant to deal with	З ним приємно мати справу
His story is difficult to believe	Його розповіді важко повірити
Your work leaves much to be desired	Ваша робота залишає бажати кращого
It is out of question to buy this house	Про те, щоб купити цей будинок, не може бути і мови
I have something to tell you	Мені потрібно вам дещо сказати
There is nothing to be gained by it.	Цим нічого не доб'єшся
There is nothing to be done.	Нічого не поробиш
There is much to be done.	Потрібне багато що зробити
There is nothing left to do but wait.	Єдине, що залишається - це чекати
To see is to believe.	Бачити означає вірити
I have nothing to read.	Мені нічого читати
Mother is the first to get up.	Мама встає перша
She is the last to come to school.	Вона приходить до школи остання
You are the first to tell me about it.	Ви перша людина, яка говорить мені про це
Who is to blame?	Хто винен?
I am not to blame.	Я не винен
What is to be done?	Що робити?
Be sure to come.	Обов'язково приходьте

**185. Translate the into sentences Ukrainian:**

1. To see is to believe. 2. Its unpleasant to deal with people like Mr. Robertson. 3. How to prove it to him is a problem. 4. Which way to choose is your own business? 5. To live means to struggle. 6. I've got a call to make. Is there a telephone here? 7. Give me something to read on the train. 8. There is nothing to speak about. 9. Here are the papers to be signed. 10. It is a good house to live in.

**186. Translate into English:**

1. Мені треба зателефонувати. 2. У мене багато справ. 3. Мені треба про щось з вами поговорити. 4. В нас є що згадати. 5. Нам немає що втрачати. 6. Йому є чим пишатись. 7. Йому нічого боятись. 8. Нам треба обговорити багато питань. 9. Ім треба відповісти на багато листів. 9. Сміятися тут нема над чим. 10. Нема нічого цікавого, про що можна було б поговорити. 11. Поговорити було ні з ким. 12. Вибачатися нема за що. 13. Є багато людей, з якими можна порадитися. 14. Турбуватися не було про що. 15. Боятися нема чого. 16. Говорити нема про що. 17. Дивуватися нема чому. 18. Сперечатися тут нема про що. 19. Його адресу легко запам'ятати. 20. Вам важко догодити. 21. Це слово трудно вимовляти. 22. Ці мови важко вивчити.

**187. Make up sentences and translate them into Ukrainian:**

I've got We've got He's got Have you got	nobody a question things a call nothing something anything nothing important some news a lot of things	to make to lose to do to say to be afraid of to ask to speak of to complain of to add to worry about to consult to help me to be proud of
---	---	---

**188. Make up sentences and translate them:**

There is	nothing	to be afraid of
There was	no one	to consult
There are	something	to laugh at
There were	nobody	to apologize for
	a lot of things	to speak to
	a lot of people	to speak about
		to discuss
		to be angry with
		to argue about
		to worry about
		to be surprised at

**189. Use the appropriate form of the infinitive in brackets.**

1. I am glad (to introduce) to you. 2. The box was (to handle) with care. You should (to ask) someone (to help) you. 3. Her mood seems (to change) for the worse. We had better not (to speak) to her now. 4. I am sorry (to disappoint) you but I did not mean anything of the kind. 5. He is happy (to award) the first Landscape Prize for his picture. 6. He was anxious (to take) the first place in the figure skating competition. 7. The poem can easily (to memorize). 8. This poem is easy (to memorize). 9. I did not expect (to ask) this question. 10. There were so many things (to do), so many experiments (to try). 11. The teacher expected him (to give) a better answer at the examination. 12. They are supposed (to experiment) in this field for about a year and are believed (to achieve) good results. 13. He must (to read) something funny; he is smiling all the time. 14. This might not (to happen).

**190. Translate into English using necessary form of the Infinitive:**

I 1. Думати було ніколи. 2. Він зміг довести її невинність. 3. Ви не повинні так поводитися. 4. Почнемо з того, що ви вже бували в цих місцях. 5. Здається, протягом довгого часу ви не були у своїх батьків. 6. Ваші висновки залишають бажати кращого. 7. Щоб її не знайшли, вона реєструвалася під іншим ім'ям. 8. Він досить добре знає мова, щоб вільно спілкуватися з носіями мови. 9. Не заставляйте її надто багато плавати. 10. Що змусило вас так думати про мене? 11. Він говорить, що він не винен. 12. Краще б ми не бачили цю аварію. 13. З ними важко мати справу. 14. Що робити, коли немає виходу?

II 1. Цьому важко повірити. 2. Він досить добре знає граматику, щоб не робити таких помилок. 3. Питання дуже складне, щоб його відразу вирішити. 4. Я приніс книгу, щоб показати вам цю фотографію. 5. Дуже жарко, щоб йти гуляти. 6. Він говорить про нову будівлю школи, яка буде побудовано в їх селі. 7. У мене немає часу читати такі книги. 8. Ну, я рад, що склав цей іспит. 9. Правило легко зрозуміти. 10. Необхідно піти туди сьогодні. 11. Фініш був настільки вдалий, що справив хороше враження. 12. Кішку нелегко було зловити.

**III** 1. Вона хотіла, щоб її вислухали. 2. Вона попросила, щоб їй дозволили оглянути новий цех (workshop). 3. Я прошу, щоб мене вислухали. 4. Він сказав, щоб нічого нікому не давали без його дозволу. 5. Ми зажадали, щоб нам дали вислухати всіх очевидців (witnesses). 6. Вони попросили розповісти їм про той, що стався. 7. Я попросив дозволу зупинитися (stay with) у них на декілька днів. 8. Чому ви не зажадали, щоб вам дали копію документа? 9. Він попросив, щоб йому дали прочитати цей лист.

**191. Open the brackets using necessary form of the Infinitive. Insert the particle *to* if it is necessary:**

**A** 1. He made me (to do) it all over again. 2. He made her (to repeat) the message. 3. Would you like me (to go) now? 4. They won't let us (to leave) the customs till our luggage has been examined. 5. He wouldn't let my baby (to play) with his gold watch. 6. Please let me (to know) your decision as soon as possible. 7. He made us (to wait) for hours. 8. I let him (to go) early as he wanted to meet his wife. 9. I'd like him (to go) to a university but I can't make him (to go). 10. He tried to make me (to believe) that he was my stepbrother. 11. Before he let us (to go) he made us (to promise) not to tell anybody what we had seen. 12. I advised him (to ask) the bus-conductor to tell him where to get off. 13. That is too heavy for one person (to carry); let me (to help) you. 14. The teacher advised us (to use) dictionaries. 15. Her father doesn't allow her (to go) to the cinema alone. 16. Who told the nurse (to give) the sick man this medicine? 17. The old man doesn't like his grandchildren (to make) a lot of noise when they are playing. 18. The gardener won't let the children (to pick) the flowers.

**B** 1. I hate (to bother) you, but the man is still waiting (to give) a definite answer. 2. He hated (to bother) with trifling matters when he had many more important questions (to decide). 3. She would never miss a chance (to show) her efficiency, she was so anxious (to like) and (to praise). 4. The idea was too complicated (to express) in just one paragraph. 5. Is there anything else (to tell) him? I believe he deserves (to know) how the matter stands and (to tell) all about it. 6. He took to writing not (to earn) a living but a name. All he wanted was (to read) and not (to forget). 7. How fortunate he is (to travel) all over the world and (to see) so much of it. 8. The girl pretended (to read) a book and not (to notice) me. 9. It seems (to rain) ever since we came here. 10. It is so thoughtful of you (to book) the tickets in advance. 11. Perhaps it would bother him (to speak) about the quarrel. 12. The only sound (to hear) was the ticking of the grandfather's clock downstairs. 13. The third key remained (to test). 14. She sat there trying to pretend she did not want (to dance) and was quite pleased (to sit) there and (to watch) the fun. 15. She was sorry (to be) out when I called and promised (to wait) for me downstairs after the office hours. 16. She said she would love (to come) and was simply delighted (to ask) about a date. 17. I offered (to carry) her case but she was afraid (to let) it out of her hand. 18. Let's go and see the place. You will be sorry later (to miss) it.

**192. Make up as many sentences as possible:**

The word	is easy	to pronounce
The language	is difficult	to spell
The name	is hard	to learn
She		to remember
		to please

**193. Translate the sentences into Russian in writing. Cover the English variants and translate the Russian variants back into English.**

1. To transmit a message requires some energy. 2. Computers are used to perform series of mathematical operations. 3. It is quite necessary for the designer to understand the operation of the central processing unit. 4. Active satellites are equipped to receive and retransmit signals. 5. The distance to be covered was equal to 100,000 miles. 6. To reduce power losses, thick wires should be used. 7. At least 90 per cent of electric energy to be generated at present is AC. 8. Selectivity in audio-frequency amplifier tends to broaden and gain increase as capacitance is decreased. 9. For information to be transmitted, it must be attached to a radio-frequency carrier wave.

**194. Translate into English using necessary form of the Infinitive:**

**I** 1. Вона вважає Вас погано вихованими. 2. Вона попросила залишити сніданок на столі. 3. Чом би нам не поїхати до Карпат взимку? 4. Дитяті ні з ким було грати. 5. Я ніколи не бачила його в такому настрої. 6. Що потрібно зробити, щоб потрапити в цей список? 7. Я рад, що мені купили плазмовий телевизор. 8. Ти ж веліла йому віднести взуття в ремонт. 9. Про те, щоб поїхати туди не може бути і мови. 10. Ми знаємо, що вони зараз розробляють нову систему. 11. Вони ради, що їх роботу оцінили по гідності. 12. Нас заставляють писати багато листів. 13. Коротше кажучи, ми так і не вирішили цю проблему. 14. Ви знаєте, що він зараз веде переговори?

**II** 1. Я рад, що дав вам цю книгу. 2. Я рад, що мені дали цю книгу. 3. Ми хочемо проінформувати вас про це. 4. Ми хочемо, щоб нас проінформували про це. 5. Ми ради, що зустріли його на станції. 6. Ми ради, що нас зустріли на станції. 7. Вони дуже задоволені, що їх запросили на конференцію. 8. Вони дуже задоволені, що запросили вас на конференцію. 9. Я не думав (mean) переривати її. 10. Я не передбачав, що мене перервуть. 11. Мені невміло, що я заподіяв вам стільки занепокоєння. 12. Він буде щасливий побачитися з вами. 13. Він був щасливий, що побачився, з вами.

**III** 1. Виявляється, ви нікуди не виїжджали. 2. Він, здавалося, підшукував слова, щоб точніше виразити думку. 3. Як йому повезло, що він побував в такій цікавій поїздці. 4. Він терпіти не може, коли над ним жартують. 5. Діти люблять, коли їм розповідають казки. 6. Ми прикинулися, що не відмітили його помилки. 7. Я рад, що розповів вам цю історію. 8. Я рад, що мені розповіли цю історію. 9. Я хочу познайомити вас з цією артисткою. 10. Я хочу, щоб мене познайомили з цією артисткою. 11. Він буде щасливий

відвідати цю знамениту картинну галерею. 12. Він був щасливий, що відвідав цю знамениту картинну галерею. 13. Я рада, що дала вам потрібні відомості.

### **195. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using:**

#### **I. the infinitive as subject:**

1. Пити з цього джерела в жаркий день - одне задоволення. 2. Сказати йому правду означало позбавити його останньої надії. 3. Не попередити його про це було б нечесно. 4. Нам знадобилося немало часу на те, щоб переконати його, що він не має рацію. 5. Побувати в Криму і не бачити моря було дуже образливо. 6. Подрімати в своєму кріслі після обіду було його давнішньою звичкою. 7. Непогано б поїхати за міста завтра.

#### **II. the infinitive as predicative:**

1. Наш план полягав в тому, щоб закінчити роботу до початку травня. 2. Все, що їй удалося зробити, - це взнати номер їх телефону. 3. Користуватися телефоном - означає економити час. 4. Єдине, що йому хотілося - це скоріше добратися додому. 5. Перше, що необхідно було зробити, - це порадитися з лікарем.

#### **III. the infinitive as object:**

1. Вони вирішили більше ніколи про це не згадувати. 2. Мені було прикро, що я забув подякувати йому. 3. Де ви навчилися так добре говорити англійською? 4. Я постараюся не забути послати їм телеграму. 5. Клайд був радий познайомитися з друзями Сандри. 6. Клайд був щасливий, що йому дали нову роботу. 7. Клайд дуже не любив, коли йому нагадували про бідність його батьків. 8. Ми не боялися попасти під дощ: у нас були плащі. 9. Я прикинувся, ніби не помітив його збентеження, і продовжував говорити.

#### **IV. the infinitive as attribute:**

1. Вона завжди знайде над чим посміятися. 2. Не про що було турбуватися. Хворий відчував себе краще. 3. П'єса залишає бажати кращого. 4. Ось стаття, яку треба прочитати. 5. П'ятиповерховий будинок, який має бути побудований на розі вулиці, призначений для робітників нашого заводу. 6. План нашої роботи обговорюватиметься на засіданні, яке відбудеться завтра. 7. Йому нічого було сказати. 8. Він важка людина; з ним важко мати справу. 9. Хто другим прийшов до фінішу? 10. Чи є в будинку хто-небудь, хто міг би доглянути за хворим? 11. Ось людина, з якою можна поговорити на цю тему.

#### **V. the infinitive as adverbial modifier of purpose:**

1. Я встав о 6 годині, щоб не запізнитися на ранковий потяг. 2. Я написав йому лист, щоб нагадати йому про його обіцянку. 3. Дитя вибігло, щоб зустріти мати. 4. Ви приїхали для участі в конференції? 5. Все було зроблено для того, щоб врятувати його. 6. Він викликав машину, щоб відвезти нас на станцію.

### **196. Fill in the gaps with particle "to" where it is necessary**

1. .... drive a car in a big city one must ..... be an experienced driver.  
2. .... find the mass of the electrons numerous experiments had ..... be made.  
3. Yesterday we were given some new articles .... translate. 4. ....convert



chemical energy into electrical energy we must ..... use an electrical cell.  
5. .... avoid the accident the cars had ..... move very slowly. 6. It takes the rays of the sun 8 minutes ..... get to the Earth. 7. .... calculate the age of our planet requires much knowledge in different branches of science. 8. He was asked ..... repair this motor as soon as possible 9. I like ... play the piano.

1. I did ..... like this play. 2. My brother can ... write poems. 3. We had ... put on our overcoats because it was cold. 4. They wanted ... cross the river. 5. It is high time for you... go to bed. 6. May I.....use your telephone. 7. They heard the girl ... cry out with joy. 8. I would rather ... stay at home today. 9. He did not want ... play in the yard anymore. 10. Would you like ... go to England? 11. You look tired. You had better ... go home. 12. He wanted ... speak to Nick, but could not ... find his telephone number.13. It is time ... get up. 14. Let me ... help you with в your homework. 15. I was planning ... do a lot of things yesterday. 16. I'd like ... speak to you. 17. I think I shall be able ... solve this problem. 18. What makes you ... think you are right? I 19. I shall ... do all I can ... help you. 20. I like ... dance. 21. I'd like ... dance. 22. She made me ... repeat my words several times. 23. She did not let her mother ... go away. 24. Do you like I ... listen to good music? 25. That funny scene made me ... laugh.

### **197. Translate into English using necessary form of the Infinitive:**

**А** 1. Вона була в прекрасному настрої, не говорячи вже про зовнішність.  
2. Ми прикинулися, що не помітили його. 3. Єдине, що залишається - це чекати. 4. Бачити означає вірити. 5. Здається, телефон дзвонить. 6. Коротше кажучи, ми запізнилися на концерт. 7. Я рада, що зустрілася з вашим начальством. 8. Дозвольте нам піти, щоб не затримувати вас сьогодні. 9. Обов'язково приходите, щоб переконатися в збереженні вашої інформації. 10. Виявляється, вони зараз спілкуються в чаті і не хочуть до нас приходити. 11. Нічого не залишалось, як тільки повернутися додому.

**В** 1. Йому складно догодити. 2. З ними приємно розмовляти. 3. Його розповіді важко повірити. 4. Птицю було дуже важко зловити. 5. З вами сьогодні легко розмовляти. 6. Цю книгу неможливо дістати. 7. З ним небезпечно сваритися. 8. Результати неможливо перевірити. 9. Цьому легко повірити. 10. Її нелегко було зупинити.

### **198. Translate into English, using Infinitive:**

1. Мені б хотілося, щоб вони добре провели в нас час.  
він закінчив цю роботу.  
вона з'ясувала, коли ми здаємо іспит.  
ви сказали мені, коли ви прийдете сьогодні додому.  
вона сказала нам, що вона буде робити сьогодні.  
їх познайомили з нами.  
робота була зроблена сьогодні.  
усі було зроблено вчасно.

на цьому місці був побудований новий будинок.

2. Чи хочете ви, щоб  
вона представила вас свої матері?  
діти грали тут?  
ми зустрілися сьогодні?  
робота була зроблена незабаром?  
це було забуто?  
ми обговорили це питання  
сьогодні?
3. Я не хочу, щоб  
він давав обіцянку і не стримував його.  
ви грали тут у шахи.  
ти занедужала. Будь ласка, надягни пальто.  
це питання обговорювалося в поспіху
4. Ми не очікували, що  
вони нас помітять.  
вона зробить таку цікаву доповідь.  
лекцію прослухають з таким інтересом.

**199. Give the Russian for:**

1. There exist many problems to be solved in science and technology by means of new techniques. 2. The new device gives fault-free operation and can be fully relied upon. 3. No additional components were used since they were not needed in order to actuate the relay. 4. In modern radio receivers oscillators are used to generate radio-frequency waves that can be mixed with the incoming waves. 5. Various installations are being used to transform electric power into mechanical and heat power. 6. Computers' ability to perform operations depends on their ability to store information. 7. The only power required to operate the radio is electrical power. 8. Power supplies are needed to convert the AC voltage to DC and to increase or decrease the voltage to the required value. 8. In case of a fault in the line it may be sufficient to make measurements at one end of the line only. 9. When laying the cable, the cable run is to be selected so that to have a minimum possible distance between the starting and the finishing points of the line. 10. The colour television receiver consumes more power than the black-and-white receiver. To be exact, it consumes about one and one half times as much power. 11. It is practically impossible to convert a black-and-white receiver to receive colour broadcasts. To do it will require a great deal of special components.

**200. State the functions of the Infinitives in the following sentences. Translate these sentences into Russian:**

1. To magnetize a magnetic body or to create a magnetic flux in a circuit always requires an expenditure of energy. 2. To increase the reliability of large industrial centers, the latter are fed from several power plants joined into a common network. 3. An automatic control system may be regarded as consisting of two main

parts, the plant to be controlled and the controlled unit. 4. The usual procedure is to start checking at the last audio amplifier and work back. 5. One knows to a high degree of certainty that being accelerated to a sufficiently high velocity an electron may have enough kinetic energy imparted to it to knock one or more electrons out of any material with which it comes in contact, either a metal conductor or an insulator. 6. It is mostly impossible to make some types of meters function properly at the very high frequencies used in radio work. 7. The force that causes electrons to move is called the difference of potentials or e. m. f. 8. Control systems have already been shown to differ considerably as functions of control problems and plant characteristics. 9. In a battery the determining factors are kinds of electrolytes and the kind of the metals to be used for all plates.

### **201. Translate into English:**

1. Щоб примусит електричний ток постійно проходити по провіднику, необхідно створити різницю потенціалів на кінцях провідника. 2. Є два методи, за допомогою яких можна отримати різницю потенціалів: за допомогою батареї чи електричного генератора. 3. Відомо, що батарея перетворює хімічну енергію до електричної. 4. Ми знаємо, що генератор перетворює механічну енергію до електричної.

## **Infinitive Complexes**

**202. Translate the sentences into Russian in writing. Mind Complex Subject (a) and Complex Object (b). Cover the English variants and translate the Russian sentences back into English.**

**a)** 1. Communication is supposed to have no limits nowadays. 2. The transmission line appeared to be demagnetized. 3. A computer is known to possess four main parts. 4. The experiment is reported to be continued. 5. The construction of underground transmission lines is known to have been increased all over the world.

**b)** 1. The new method allows the data to be processed in the shortest period possible. 2. In the laboratory the students watched the perforator punch holes in the cards of standard size. 3. What two conditions are necessary to cause an electric current to flow?

**203. What forms of the infinitives are used in the Infinitive Complexes given below — Complex Subject or Complex Object?**

1. Humanity knows Y.A. Gagarin to be the first cosmonaut to perform an orbital flight around the Earth. 2. The input and output units are known to be the necessary components of a computer. 3. Automatic Management Systems are known to have appeared not long ago. 4. The programmer watched the mechanic to be repairing the faulty device. 5. The Computing Centre is reported to maintain extensive scientific contacts with research organizations. 6. The atmosphere is proved to extend several hundred kilometres above the Earth. 7. The number of stars within the range of the human eye is believed to be about 6,000. 8. The human voice

is believed to generate a power of several thousand millionths of a watt. 9. The action of the grid in an electronic tube enables it to act as an amplifier of small voltages and currents. 11. Transistor batteries were expected to be of great use in systems that have to operate on weak signals, for example, in ultra-long-distance space communications.

**204. State the form and functions of the Infinitive and translate the following sentences into Russian:**

**A.** 1. To economize on transmitted power and to provide accurate target reporting, energy is concentrated in a very narrow beam by the antenna system. 2. To detect and locate objects and targets, such as ships, aircraft, buildings, mountains, etc. at various distances and with incredible accuracy is of great importance for navigation at sea, air navigation and meteorology. 3. Experiments on the improvement of radar equipment began to be made during World War II. 4. It is possible to control flights of aircraft by means of ground-based radar. 5. Radio waves may be made to perform many services more or less closely related to communication. 6. The first man to invent the radio was A. Popov, a Russian scientist. 7. To design, construct and operate a radar system is a great technical achievement. 8. Astronomers use radar to explore the universe. 9. A ship at sea can use radar to determine the nature of its surroundings, and so avoid running into other ships and obstacles.

**B.** 1. The Greek philosopher Thales was the first to record the fact that objects which were electrically charged would attract each other. At that time the only known way to generate electricity was by friction on amber. 2. The ability to solve problems is the surest test of one's mastery of a subject. 3. The first step in the solution of any problem is to make sure that you have read it correctly and understand what it tells you and what you are required to find. 4. The first thing to be noted when considering the chemical properties of metals is that they vary widely in degree of chemical activity. 5. At sea level our atmosphere presses with sufficient force to support a column of mercury 78 centimeters high. 6. To handle a large amount of electrical power by a single machine requires that it be a large one. 7. The method employed in the cyclotron is to apply a moderate force to a particle many times. 8. As soon as methods were developed for separating iron from its ores, it ceased to be classed as a precious material. 9. There are three conditions a material must fulfill if it is to be classed as a material must fulfill if it is to be classed as a modern synthetic plastic. 10. Nonmetals tend to acquire electrons and, in so doing, become negative ions. 11. To supply the most important and universal demands for oxygen does not cost a cent, it is as free as the air because it comes from the air. 12. It is often possible to build (synthesize) a compound directly from its elements or to separate (analyze) a compound into its elements. 13. It is often necessary to determine what weight of some substance is required or produced in a given reaction. 14. The power supply to be described utilizes inexpensive components and will easily fit into the smallest workplace since it measures 3 by 4 by 6 inches.

**205. Underline the complex object with the infinitive in the following sentences and translate them into Russian:**

1. We know the electric current to flow in metal parts. 2. Many years ago scientists believed an electric current to be a stream of tiny electrical particles. 3. The engineer wants the new devices to be tested in the laboratory. 4. They have seen the device begin to operate. 5. We know radio to play a great part in human life. 6. They wanted the device to be examined carefully by experts. 7. Suppose the transmitted signal to be very weak. 8. Everybody considers electronic devices to play a great role in industrial control. 9. The operator considered the amplifier to be powerful enough for the given operation. 10. We often watched the operator control the functioning of the equipment. 11. We heard geophysicists do prospecting by means of radio instruments. 12. Time and again we saw the planes take off from the airdrome. 13. Suppose a large number of electrons to be concentrated on a very small area of a body. 14. Radio beacons permit the pilot to find the way in fog or storm. 15. Radio allows us to communicate with the remotest corners of the world. 16. Vacuum tubes enable us to amplify the voltage or power. 17. Radio enabled the human voice to be transmitted around the globe. 18. We asked the engineer to show us different radio instruments. 19. The electric pressure of lightning causes the current to pass through the air. 20. Light causes electrons to be knocked out from the metal coating into the cathode ray tube.

**206. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to the functions of the Infinitive:**

1. We shall consider a very simple example in order to explain this phenomenon. 2. Computer science is to be regarded as a new discipline. 3. It is quite necessary for him to make a great number of calculations to solve the problem. 4. We know silver to be the best of conducting materials. 5. Michael Faraday had little chance to get an education. 6. An attempt to form a theory of such systems was made by Professor W. 7. We expect the article to be published next year. 8. I believe him to have changed his plans. 9. Radio and television continue to develop and to find wider application in science and industry. 10. I saw the workers repair the machine. 11. The fastest way to detect an artificial satellite is by radio. 12. We watched the robot perform many operations. 13. We are to study the main laws of physics. 14. An electronic machine has to be used to make these calculations.

**207. Change the following complex sentences given below according to the example and translate them:**

**Example:** The process which will be described in this article is known as ionization. - The process to be described in this article is known as ionization.

1. The method which will be used is reliable. 2. The results which will be received will be published next month. 3. The data that are to be obtained will be of great interest. 4. The measurements that must be made should be accurate enough. 5. The experiments which will be demonstrated are closely related to our research. 6. The problem that must be solved is very difficult. 7. The work that

**must be done** is of great importance. 8. The method **that will be used** was developed in our laboratory. 9. The equipment **that is to be installed** is very effective. 10. The instrument **which will be used** must make precise measurements.

**208. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention the Infinitive Constructions:**

1. The professor made the students repeat the experiment. 2. We want them to receive this information as soon as possible. 3. We know the first atomic power station to have been built in the USSR. 4. The only thing for you to do is to use a microscope. 5. A material which allows electricity to flow through it is called a conductor. 6. We did not see them make this experiment. 7. For him to take this decision was not easy. 8. We think this work to be completed in a month. 9. Our professor wants us to use these data. 10. It was easy for our mechanic to repair this device. 11. Electronics enabled scientists to take pictures of the moon. 12. For the decision to be correct all facts must be considered.

**209. Choose the sentences with Complex Subject, translate them into Russian:**

1. The engineers were glad to have obtained such good results. 2. Our task is to study well. 3. This system is expected to have wide application. 4. For him to have done these experiments is a great success. 5. Heat causes the liquid to evaporate. 6. The Soviet Union is known to have put into operation the first atomic station in 1954. 7. The engineer made his assistants check the results many times. 8. The apparatus to be assembled is very complicated. 9. The idea to use this new substance is not new. 10. The application of this device in our experiment is certain to give better results.

**210. Change the following complex sentences according to the example. Translate them into Russian:**

**Example:** Yablochkov was the first who realized the advantages of the alternating current.

Yablochkov was the first **to realize** the advantages of the alternating current.

1. The Soviet Union was the first country **that put into operation** atomic power stations. 2. Franklin was the first **who developed** a new theory of electricity. 3. Lomonosov and Franklin were the first **who made** their experiments in the field of atmospheric electricity. 4. The engineer was the last **who made** the report at the conference. 5. The famous scientist was the first **who proved** this theory. 6. Newton was one of the first **who studied** light. 7. Lodygin was the first **who invented** the electric lamp. 8. These metals were the first **that were used** in industry. 9. This scientist was the first **who developed** the new process. 10. These devices were the first **that were tested** in our laboratory.

**211. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to Complex Subject:**

1. These elements are known to have been found two decades ago. 2. Semiconductors are shown to be good detectors of radio waves. 3. Metal is known to conduct electricity. 4. Electrical charges are known to be positive and negative. 5. This engineer appears to have presented some interesting data. 6. The problem of new generators is likely to be one of the most essential. 7. This method of switching is sure to be cheaper. 8. All the details of the plan are supposed to have been explained to you. 9. The chemist is expected to obtain a new substance. 10. They are considered to carry out their research in time. 11. The origin of the word 'robot' is said to have appeared first in a play of a Czech playwright, Karel Capek. 12. Four atomic power stations are assumed to be built for experimental purposes. 14. The improvement of the technological processes is supposed to ensure lower cost of power. 15. Long transmission lines are known to be necessary for the transfer of electric energy over long distances. 16. Some types of reactors are known to produce more nuclear fuel during their operation than they consume.

**212. State the forms and functions of Infinitives and translate the following sentences:**

1. A radio transmitter is essentially a device for producing radio frequency that is controlled by the intelligence to be transmitted. 2. When a condenser is connected to a source of continuous e. m. f., the condenser takes sufficient charge to bring its plates to a difference of potential equal to the e. m. f. of the source to which it is connected. 3. If a unit north pole is allowed to move freely in a magnetic field, it will move in the direction of the field at each point. The total field is considered to be made up of a large number of such lines. 4. When the current in a circuit varies Ohm's Law in the form in which it is stated for constant current circuit no longer serves to define a current. 5. A coil to be used at frequencies below 300 k. c. is likely to be somewhat large if wound in a manner that would be entirely appropriate at higher frequencies. 6. Electron emission may be produced by electrons impinging upon substances with sufficient velocity. 7. Strong electric fields acting on gases or vapors may cause the gas particles to collide with sufficient energy to release electrons from the gas. 8. We know water to flow with less resistance in a large pipe than in one of small section. 9. If we double the force pushing the electrons around a circuit, we expect them to move twice as fast, all other things being equal. 10. If the electrodes are assumed to be in a good vacuum then the effects of gas are negligible. 11. To produce currents of the magnitude occurring in everyday experience requires the motion of electrons measured in billions of billions per second. 12. To produce a current of one ampere in a copper wire one millimeter in diameter we need that the average velocity of the electrons be only about 001 cm. per second. 13. Suppose an electron to be in an evacuated vessel in which is also a positively charged metal plate. 14. If there happens to be a second electrode close to the source of secondary emission, having a higher positive potential than this source, the secondary emission electrons will tend to flow to this second electrode. 15. An a.-f. amplifier is usually defined as one which is to work in range of frequencies from 20 — to 20,000 cps.

16. In the case of the phototube, the source of energy is a beam of light, feeble as that may seem to be. 17. The only way to stop or control the anode current is to decrease or remove the anode voltage. 18. When the temperature becomes high enough for the atoms to evaporate, the material or solid that they compose rapidly disintegrates. 19. Non-metallic ions, having extra electrons, can be made to give them up and become again atoms of non-metallic elements. 20. The motion of the atoms makes the molecules move, and this motion is heat. 21. The earth is known to contain large iron ore deposits, some of these deposits being almost pure iron. 22. There is a theory that magnetism is due to large electric currents which are known to be flowing around the earth, not only in the earth's crust but also in the air above. These earth currents seem to be connected in some direct way with the earth's rotation. This appears to be corroborated by the fact that the earth is magnetized in a direction almost parallel to the earth's polar axis. 23. Copper is claimed to have a relatively large conductive value.

**213. State the forms and functions of the infinitives and translate the following sentences into Russian:**

1. We know electric current to be surrounded by a magnetic field. We have seen the existence of life on the earth depend upon the continuous, receipt of enormous quantities of energy from the sun. To transmit the human voice around the earth became possible by means of the radio. 4. Air under normal conditions has been found to contain few ions. 5. A condenser is known to be a storeroom for electric charges; it is known to consist of two conducting bodies separated by a dielectric. 6. Work is considered to be done by one body upon another and to be the result of some action of the one body upon the other, such an action between bodies being, called a force. 7. To be able to determine the exactness of individual measurements is an important objective in laboratory work. 8. The temperature at which freezing occurs, termed the freezing point, is ordinarily stated to be 0°C. 9. Observation shows sound to originate in some kind of motion. 10. Whenever we see an object suddenly begin to move, we assume at once that something has acted or is acting upon it to produce the change. 11. The density of water maybe considered to remain constant even at great depths. 12. The Egyptians seem to have made some use of iron a number of centuries before our era. 13. Copper was one of the first metals to be used it is found free in nature to a comparatively large extent. 14. Zinc seems to have been known long before the days of the alchemists as one of the constituents of the alloy brass. 15. We have learned air to be composed of many gases. 16. Physicists found the length of the wave of X-rays to range from one-thousandth to one-ten-thousandth part of the wave length of light. 17. Supplying heat to a block of ice causes it to change to liquid water at a perfectly definite temperature called the melting point. 18. Before the discovery of the neutron, all atomic nuclei (except H) were assumed to consist of protons and electrons, the latter being present in just the right number to ensure the electrical neutrality of the atom as a whole. 19. Water at a height is said to have energy because in falling through that height it can do work. 20. One way to find the wave length of a sound is to calculate it from the number of vibrations and the velocity of sound. 21. Lasers have



been used to weld pieces of titanium – with no other source of power. 22. A simple example of a robot commonly used to control an operating device without human intervention is a thermostat.

**214. Underline in the following sentences:**

**A)** the complex subject with the infinitive.

**B)** the for-phrase with the infinitive.

A.1. Industrial electronics is said to be a comparative newcomer to industrial plants. 2. Electronics equipments have been proved to save millions of man and machine hours. 3. Electronics devices are known to control the stream of electrons. 4. Vacuum tubes appear to perform such functions as: rectification, amplification, detection, modulation and others. 5. The future is expected to bring a great many of new applications for semiconductors. 6. Experiments with special constructions of semiconductor diodes are reported to have been carried out. 7. Electronics equipments have been proved to do jobs better and more economically than other devices. 8. Vacuum tubes are assumed to be basic elements in numerous technical device now in use. 9. Vacuum tubes are considered to be indispensable in industrial control. 10. Electronics equipments are likely to find an ever growing application. 11. The application of vacuum tubes seems to be almost infinite. 12. The fundamental functions of vacuum tubes are likely to be the cause of their numerous applications. 13. Electronics equipments appear to have already been applied at the beginning of the century. 14. The basis of our modern civilization is known to lie in the use of machinery. 15. The average user of electrical devices is not likely to know anything about them because they are usually small, almost hidden, and seldom require servicing. 16. The magnetic phenomenon that seems most strongly to have impressed the ancient commentators was magnetic attraction. 17. The word magnet comes from the name of the province of Magnesia in Asia Minor, where the mineral seems to have been discovered. 18. Electric currents through air or other gases proved to be carried by ions which are driven in one direction or the other in an electric field according to the sign of the charge they carry. 19. Isotopes are found to behave alike in all chemical reactions but to differ in mass. 20. Cosmic rays have been found to belong to two energy groups, one much more penetrating than the other.

B. 1. The speed of sound may be found by measuring the time required for it to travel a measured distance. 2. The time passing between the seeing and the hearing is that required for the sound to travel a certain distance. 3. It requires but little more than two fifteenths of a second for light to travel round the earth at the equator. 4. It was necessary for the device to be tested. 5. There is a good reason for us to use the industrial electronics equipments. 6. It is not possible for forces to be in equilibrium if the sum of any two is less than the third, or if the difference between any two is greater than the third. 7. Sound waves, too high in frequency for the human ears to hear, are vital to modern industry.

### Модальні дієслова та еквіваленти

Модальні дієслова та їх еквіваленти	Present	Past	Future
<b>can</b>	<b>can</b>	<b>could</b>	<b>will be able to</b>
(можливість виконання дії) (можу, вмію)	Modern computers can multiply two numbers in one Сучасні обчислювальні машини можуть множити два числа за одну мікросекунду	You could use these data in your research work Ви могли використати ці дані у вашій науковій роботі	You will be able to use these data in your research work Ви зможете використати ці дані у вашій науковій роботі
<b>to be able to</b>	<b>am (is, are) able to</b>	<b>was (were) able to</b>	<b>shall (will) be allowed to</b>
(бути спроможним) (вдається)	He is able to cope with the testing of this device. Він може впоратися з перевіркою цього приладу	He was able to cope with the testing of this device. Він міг впоратися з перевіркою цього приладу	He will be able to cope with the testing of this device. Він зможе впоратися з перевіркою цього приладу
<b>must</b>	<b>must</b>	<b>had to</b>	<b>will have to</b>
обов'язковість (повинен)	The atom must be used for the good of mankind Атом повинен служити людині	They had to stop the experiment Вони повинні були зупинити експеримент	They will have to start the experiment again Вони повинні Почати експеримент знову
<b>to have to</b>	<b>have (has) to</b>	<b>had to</b>	<b>will have to</b>
(необхідність виконання дії) (приходиться)	The engineer has to examine this device. Інженер повинен оглянути цей прилад	The engineer had to examine this device. Інженер повинен був оглянути цей прилад	The engineer will have to examine this device. Інженер повинен буде оглянути цей прилад
<b>to be to</b>	<b>am (is, are) to</b>	<b>was (were) to</b>	<b>will be to</b>
(запланованість дії) (повинен за розкладом, контрактом, планом, домовленістю)	We are to begin our experiment this week. Ми повинні почати експеримент на цьому тижні	We were to begin our experiment last week. Ми повинні були почати експеримент на минулому тижні	We will be to begin our experiment next week. Ми повинні будемо почати експеримент наступного тижня

may	may	might	will be allowed to
(дозволення) (можна, дозвольте)	The engineers may examine this device. Інженери можуть оглянути цей пристрій	The engineers might have examined this device. Інженери могли оглянути цей пристрій	The engineers will be allowed to examine this device. Інженерам дозволять оглянути цей пристрій
to be allowed to	am (is, are) allowed to	was (were) allowed to	will be allowed to
(дозволяється)	The engineers are allowed to examine this device. Інженерам дозволено оглянути цей пристрій	The engineers were allowed to examine this device. Інженерам дозволили оглянути цей пристрій	The engineers will be allowed to examine this device. Інженерам дозволять оглянути цей пристрій

Дієслово **must** з **Perfect Infinitive** перекладається повинен був, можливо, мабуть, дієслово **could** — можливо, міг, міг и **may** — можливо, **might** — міг би.

<b>He must have found out</b> about the conference from the newspaper. <b>I could have gone</b> to the conference. But I was not invited	Він можливо дізнався про конференцію з газет. Я міг би поїхати на конференцію. Але я не був запрошений
<b>You might have made</b> the experiment more carefully	Ви могли б провести експеримент більш ретельно

Дієслова **can** й **could** у негативній формі в **Perfect Infinitive** виражають сумнів можливості виконання дії в минулому та перекладається *не може бути щоб* + дієслово в минулому часі, *не міг* + початкова форма дієслова.

<b>He could not have used</b> this device, it was out of order.	Не може бути, щоб він використав цей прилад, він був невідремтований
---	--

### 215. Translate the verbs in brackets:

1. Of course, I (можу) translate this article. 2. I think I (міг би) show you how to do it. 3. You (можна) go and tell her about it. 4. (Можна) I see the doctor now? 5. He (міг би) help you but didn't want to bother. 6. You (можна) easily get there in 20 minutes. 7. You (зможете) do it directly on return. 8. (Можна) I have some cream with my tea? 9. You (не можна) discuss this subject with your friend. 10. She was in a hurry she (не змогла) wait for us.

### 216. Fill in the blanks with “can/could” or “may/might” (or the negative forms):

1. \_\_\_ we leave the room? Is the lesson over? 2. \_\_\_ you stand on your head? – I \_\_\_ when I was at school but I \_\_\_ now. 3. \_\_\_ smoke here? – No, you \_\_\_

smoking is not allowed. 4. \_\_\_ I come in? – Please, do. 5. Where I \_\_\_ buy fruit? 6. He \_\_\_ answer the teacher’s question yesterday. 7. \_\_\_ I come and see you this evening? – Of course, you \_\_\_. 8. When I first came to Spain I \_\_\_ read Spanish but I \_\_\_ speak it. 9. There was a lot of noise in the street last night, and I \_\_\_ sleep. 10. \_\_\_ I borrow your umbrella?

**217. Replace the infinitives in brackets by “must”, “have + infinitive” if the action is only necessary, by “be + infinitive” if it expected:**

1. This is Dora. She (to share) your room. 2. Who (to meet) you there? 3. My feet are wet. I (to change) my stockings. 4. I’m afraid I (to go) there alone, darling. I’ve such a headache. 5. When the lecture (to begin)? 6. Two more apartment houses (to be built) here. 7. Well, children, who (to do) the dishes tonight? 8. Sorry, I’ve got to rush. I (meet) mother at the metro station at 6 sharp. 9. You (to leave) at 6 o’clock to catch the train. 10. I (to write) a letter to my sister. I am worried about her. 11. She (to wear) glasses, as her eyesight is very weak. 12. It is raining. You (to put on) your raincoat. 13. It was planned as that we should wait for them after the performance. 14. We (to wait) for them at the entrance. 15. I must leave you now. I (to do) the cooking.

**218. Put “should” or “shouldn’t” in the spaces. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian. Watch the meaning of “should/shouldn’t”:**

1. You \_\_\_ work more; you miss the lessons. 2. Mother \_\_\_ look after her children. 3. What are you doing here? You \_\_\_ be in bed. It is very late. 4. That hat doesn’t suit you; you \_\_\_ buy another. 5. There are too many accidents. Everyone \_\_\_ be much more careful. 6. You \_\_\_ have followed the instructions of your coach. Then you would have won the game. 7. Tom was often late and his father told him that he \_\_\_ wake up earlier. 8. She told her children that they \_\_\_ always say “Please” and “Thank you”. 9. It is dark in the room, you \_\_\_ switch on the light. 10. You \_\_\_ be absent for such a long time.

**219. Fill in the blanks with “must”, “should”:**

1. Your questions surprise me, you \_\_\_ to know this. 2. You \_\_\_ be absent for such a long time. Everyone forgot you. 3. Though it is a very unpleasant mission, I feel I \_\_\_ to tell you the truth. 4. We had a wonderful time at that party. You \_\_\_ be there. 5. Let’s tell him as it is. He \_\_\_ to understand. 6. You \_\_\_ to apologies when you saw that his feelings were hurt. 7. She is a very experienced doctor. You \_\_\_ consult her. 8. She \_\_\_ not to say about such things in the child’s presence. Now you see the result. 9. I \_\_\_ to know that it might come to that. 10. If they had been warned in time, they \_\_\_ to be there by now. 11. He gave you just the feeling of assurance, of confidence that a doctor \_\_\_ to give.

**220. Fill in the blanks with either “should” or “must”. Translate into Ukrainian:**

1.a) You look fresh! You \_\_\_ have had a good sleep at night.

b) You look tired! You \_\_\_ have had a good sleep at night.

2.a) They \_\_\_ have studied the subject more thoroughly; they will regret it later.

b) They \_\_\_ have studied the subject thoroughly; they answered every question.

3.a) You \_\_\_ ignored the traffic regulations. That's why you were fined.

b) You \_\_\_ followed the traffic regulations, the you would not have been fined.

4.a) He \_\_\_ be working at this problem now.

b) He \_\_\_ work at this problem, it hasn't been solved yet.

5.a) I \_\_\_ have taken Grandfather's spectacles. I cannot see through them.

b) I \_\_\_ have taken my opera-glasses. I don't see anything.

**221. Use "should" or "had to" with the correct forms of infinitive in brackets:**

1. I \_\_\_ (to send) a telegram because it was too late to send a letter. 2. You \_\_\_ remind me to do it earlier. 3. I \_\_\_ (not to tell) him the news, he was so much upset, but I really \_\_\_ (to do) so, for the circumstances demanded it. 4. The agreement was if Johnny White could not repay the money he had borrowed, the Luke Flint \_\_\_ (have) the right to sell the land. 5. It was very hard work, but we \_\_\_ (to do) it. 6. She \_\_\_ (not to let) it pass like that, she \_\_\_ (to explain) to him that he was wrong. 7. Although it was unpleasant to her, she \_\_\_ (to tell) to him that he was wrong

**222. Fill in the blanks with a necessary modal verb in a necessary affirmative or negative form:**

1. ....I use your laptop? I ..... print out this report. 2. Before you start to make your website, you ..... decide how to organize the content. 3. With a web page editor you ..... create a web document easily. 4. You are very slim and tall. You ..... become a model. 5. That woman came from New York. Now she ..... speak English fluently. 6. He ..... draw very well. 7. It is not modern. You ..... update your website. 8. You ..... open e-mail attachments from strangers. 9. If you suspect an e-mail has a virus, you ..... Delete it without opening. 10. ....I use your mobile phone? 11. Programmers ..... to know a range of up-to-date languages. 12. When he was a schoolboy, Bill Gates ..... Write programs in BASIC. 13. You .....learn COBOL unless you want to work with business software. 14. Technicians ..... have normal colour vision to follow colour coding of wires. 15. You ..... try to remove a floppy disk when the drive is running. 16. You ..... know your password to gain access to the network. 17. You ..... back your files regularly. 18. You ..... open the monitor. It is dangerous. 19. .... you drive more slowly? You ..... be more carefull. 20. The

doctor said I ..... give up smoking. 21. The boss says I ..... check the hard disk on viruses.

**223. Fill in the gaps with an appropriate modal verb given in the brackets:**

1. ... you copy your essay? I do not have your variant. (can, may, have to, need to).
2. You ... help him, he is too weak. (should, must, can, have to).
3. You ... drive a car until you are 17. (can not, can, may, may not).
4. Jim ... ring her up, she asked him for it. (need to, have to).
5. I am very busy now, you ... leave. (should, ought to, must, need to).
6. I ... get there by bus. (can, may, should).
7. You ... stay here for a long time, there will be a meeting here. (must, have to, should, ought to).
8. Do not ask John to dance with you, he will not ... do it. (be able to, need to, have to).
9. I have done all wrong, so I ... start all over again. (must, have to, need to).
10. ... he phone tomorrow? – No, he ... not (can, must, may; need, can)
11. ... I smoke here? – No, it is not allowed here. (can, may, should, need to).
12. ... he phone tomorrow? – No, he ... not. (have to, will have to, had to; need to have to must).
13. You ... drive a car until you are 17. (can not, can, may, may not).
14. He ... to come in half an hour (as usual). (will have to, could, need to, will be to).
15. We ... not go there last week. (have to, can, be to, need to).
16. You ... cross the street here. (must, need to, have to, be to).
17. She ... find anybody to leave the child with. (have to, be able to, can).
18. Ann's eyes are not very good. She ... wear glasses for reading. (must, would, can, have to).
19. He ... to come in half an hour (as usual). (be to, have to, need to).
20. ... we stay here for a couple of days? Yes, you ... . (can, may, must, dare to, would).

**224. Paraphrase the following using the modal verb “need”:**

**Model:** Was it quite necessary to do the work instead of him?

Need you to do the work instead of him?

1. It is not necessary to copy the composition I can read it as it is.
2. It was not necessary for her to carry the bags all by herself: there were porters at the station.
3. Why do you want to buy a new bag? I could have lent you mine.
4. There is no use worrying about her; she is quite able to take care of herself.
5. What's the use of reproaching of you?
6. I don't think there is any need to bother them.

**225. Use “should” or “need” with the correct forms of infinitive in brackets:**

1. We \_\_\_ not (hurry) we have half an hour before the train starts.
2. You \_\_\_ not (to come) so early, now you will have to wait.
3. You \_\_\_ not (to give) the child

so much money, it will spoil him. 4. You \_\_\_ not (to return) the money so soon. I could wait. 5. I \_\_\_ not (to help) with this work. He could have managed it himself. 6. You \_\_\_ not (to go) into this at present. They've clean forgotten about it.

**226. Translate into English using necessary modal verb:**

1. Мені дуже шкода, але я мушу йти. 2. Я повинен зустріти Бетті біля кино. 3. Вже о пів на сьому. Вона чекає на мене. 4. Ви могли б попередити мене, що не прийдете. 5. Не треба було вам ходити туди, вони могли самі прийти. 6. Він повинен був підійти ближче, щоб почути її. 7. Минулого року я жив близько від інституту, і не повинен був вставати рано як зараз. 8. Я гадаю, що вам не слід звертати на це увагу. 9. Не треба було так розмовляти з ним, він старший за вас. 10. Про це треба було подумати раніше, зараз це вже не виправиш.

**227. Complete the blanks in the text using the correct form of *can* or *be able to*:**

Imagine ..... open doors and switch on computers as you approach them. Professor Warwick ..... Because he had an electronic chip fitted into his arm for a month. He ..... Demonstrate to the press how computers would greet him with, 'Good morning, Professor Warwick' as he walked past. Next he wants to record the signals from his brain to his arm to see if he ..... program a computer to operate his arm. In the long term, this may help people who ..... use their limbs. His wife too will have a chip implanted. They hope ..... feed messages into each other's brains. According to the Professor, one day we ..... communicate directly with machines. If he is right, we ..... Drive a car from the passenger seat and we ..... operate a computer without using a mouse or keyboard. However, there is also the alarming prospect that someone ..... hack into your brain.

**228. Fill in the gaps with an appropriate modal verb given in the brackets:**

1. I read the letter? – Yes, of course. (should, can, may).
2. You ... call for the doctor. You have a fever. (should, must, may).
3. The girl ... make good cakes. (can, be able to, should).
4. Tom ... not leave the hospital last week, he was too weak. (be able to, can, must).
5. You broke the window, so you ... pay for it. (must, have to, need to)
6. If you are an engineer, you ... find the job here. (can, be able to, have to).
7. He ... to meet us at the station at 5. (be to, be able to, can, must).
8. You ... not smoke here. (may have to, must).
9. We ... buy petrol every other day. (need to, should have to).
10. The child ... not play with those toys. (can, must, may, need to).
11. You ... not say anything, if you don't want. (may, must, need to).
12. I ... be very careful not to upset him. (must, should, need to).
13. We ... have a seminar tomorrow. (have to, be to, be able to).
14. He ... take this medicine. (must, can, need to, have to).

- 15.... you like a cup of tea? (can, would, should, be to).
- 16.We ... eat before to go. (can, must, have to, may).
- 17.You ... not tell anyone what I said. (must, may, be able to).
- 18.You ... not leave the room until I say so. (need to, must, may).
- 19.We ... buy petrol every other day. (need to, should have to).
- 20.We ... be there at 5 o'clock sharp. (be to, must, have to, be able to).
- 21.We arranged to dine out on Sunday. When ... meet with him? (be to, may, must, should).
- 22.You ... not leave the room until I say so. (need to, must, may).
- 23.She ... not find the key to open the door. (can, must, need to).
- 24.You ... cross the street here. (must, need to, have to, be to).
- 25.You broke the window, so you ... pay for it. (must, have to, need to).
- 26.I ... pay the rent for the flat. (must, may, be to, need to).
- 27.He is very interesting man. You ... meet with him. (may, be to, should, have to).
- 28.... I smoke here? – No, it is not allowed here. (can, may, should, need to).
- 29.... you like a cup of tea? (can, would, should, be to).
- 30.Tom has no time, so he ... not go with Jan. (be to, be able to, can).

**229. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to the modal verbs with the perfect infinitive:**

1. Anyone watching the space flights of our astronauts must have been impressed by the information available at ground stations, even without any word from the astronaut; this is possible due to telemetry. 2. You should have bought a new transistorized TV set – it is fully portable as it does not depend on the a. c. line as a source of power. 3. The designer could have introduced some changes in the cathode-ray tube to improve the TV set. 4. The circuit of the TV set must have been improved, that is why the picture is much better. 5. The radio set may have been plugged in the wrong way, therefore there is nothing happening. 6. You must have bought a new radio set, I have not seen it

**230. Translate the following sentences into Russian. Pay attention to the modal verbs:**

1. Heat is a form of energy and may be measured in the units in which energy is measured. 2. We must say that the discovery of atomic energy is as important as the discovery of fire. 3. Electronic machines can add, subtract, multiply and divide much quicker than man. 4. The origin of automation can be traced back to the early days of the first industrial revolution. 5. She may use different methods in her research work. 6. For a long time scientists could not discover the secret of the atom. 7. This equipment can work with high accuracy. 8. You may use these devices in your research work. 9. The atom is a great force that must be used for the good of mankind. 10. Chemists must create the materials which don't exist in nature. 11. Naturally, this circuit can be modified if necessary. 12. This kind of energy must find application in transport.



**231. Choose the sentences where the verbs to have and to be are used in the functions of modal verbs and translate them:**

1. These devices have been used in our experiment. 2. Scientists have to work hard to create a new atomic technique. 3. A modern computer has two main parts: a memory and a computing unit. 4. As the known resources of coal and oil are limited, man has to find new sources of power. 5. Very difficult calculations in mathematics and electrical engineering have to be solved by computers. 6. People of good will have to struggle for peaceful use of atomic energy. 7. When technique reaches a very high stage of development, new methods of work will become possible. 8. We are to take into consideration all the advantages and disadvantages of this device for the future work. 9. We are to take special steps to reduce the weight of this mechanical part. 10. These new data are obtained after our experiment. 11. At present our engineers are to develop the most advanced methods of production. 12. Our design bureau has to construct a new adding machine. 13. This device has been used in our experiment. 14. The experts are to inspect this plant.

**232. Translate the sentences into Russian. Pay attention to the use of modal verbs and their equivalents:**

1. Without a computer scientists will not be able to solve complicated problems. 2. Modern computers can multiply two numbers in a microsecond. 3. This machine can do the work of hundreds of workers. 4. He has to finish his experiment in time. 5. She was allowed to carry out this research as she had taken part in the scientific symposium. 6. Every student must know the difference between automation and mechanization. 7. With the help of radioactive elements we were able to measure the thickness of various materials. 8. Every engineer must improve his technical knowledge. 9. Scientists of different countries must cooperate in their research and peaceful application of their discoveries. 10. In fact, there is hardly any sphere of life where the atom may not find useful application. 11. The computer can perform different mathematical operations. 12. Our plant is to increase its output. 13. Every plant must fulfil its plan in time. 14. Workers must apply new methods of production.

**233. Translate the sentences into English:**

1. Ти вмієш говорити французською? 2. Він не вмів плавати минулим літом. 3. Вона не зможе вчасно доїхати до вокзалу. 4. Не чіпай собаку, вона може тебе укусити. 5. Доктор сказав, що я можу купатися. 6. Їйому не дозволили приходити до них. 7. Ти маєш поїхати до Лондону? 8. Нам прийшлося йти додому пішки. 9. Тобі не прийдеться готувати пиріг завтра. 10. Чи можеш ти випити це молоко? 11. Моя сестра Вміла співати, коли була маленькою. 12. Ти зможеш відправити цього листа завтра? 13. Батько сказав, що ми можемо йти в кіно самі. 14. Я не повинен забувати про свою матір. 15. Їй не прийшлося купувати цю картину. 16. Нам прийдеться прочитати цю книгу завтра.

## Прислівник(The Participles)

В англійській мові є Прислівник I та Прислівник II (**Participle I, Participle II**). Перше образується додаванням до основи суфікса **-ing**, друге — суфікса **-ed**

### 1. Формы прислівника

Participle	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Participle I	examining	being examined
Participle II	-	examined
Perfect Participle	having examined	having been examined

**Participle I (Present Participle)** виражає дію, одночасну з дією, яку виражає присудок:

<b>Speaking</b> about the new method the engineer told us many interesting things.	<b>Говорячи</b> про новий метод, інженер розповів нам багато цікавого
--	---

**Participle II (Past Participle)** виражає діє, завершену по відношенню до дії, яку виражає присудок:

The results <b>obtained</b> are very important.	<b>Отриманні</b> результати дуже важливі.
---	---

**Perfect Participle** виражає дію, що завшилася до дії, вираженої присудком:

<b>Having been made carelessly</b> the experiment proved useless.	<b>Тому що експеримент був зроблений недбайливо</b> , він okazaвся безкорисним.
---	---

### 2. Функції Participle I

Функція	Приклад та переклад
Визначення	They were watching me. Вони спостерігали за мною The substance being investigated was brought to the laboratory. Досліджувану речовину принесли до лабораторії
Обставина (часу, причини, образу дії – часто з і сполучниками when или while)	When carrying out the experiment the scientist encountered many difficulties. При проведенні експерименту (проводячи експеримент) вчений зіткнувся з багатьма труднощами
Частина простого дієслівного присудка	He is carrying out the experiment now. Зараз він проводить експеримент

### 3. Функції Participle II

Функція	Приклад та переклад
Визначення (ліве та праве)	The results obtained are of great importance for the engineer. Одержанні результати дуже важливі для інженера. The designed device was used in radio engineering. Розроблений прилад використовувався в радіотехніці.
Обставина (часто зі сполучниками when, if, unless)	When designed the device was given to the laboratory. Коли прилад був розрахований, його віддали до лабораторії
Частина простого дієслівного присудка	The device was designed by the engineer. Прилад був розрахований інженером

### 4. Незалежний прислівниковий зворот (Absolute Participial Construction)

Незалежний прислівниковий зворот складається з іменника та прислівника. Характерним признаком незалежного прислівникового зворота є наявність коми. Зворот перекладається придаточними реченнями, яки вводяться союзами так как, хоча? після того як, коли, а, якщо.

<b>The engineers having tested this device</b> , we can use it.	Після того як інженери протестували цей прилад, ми можемо його використовувати.
New machines were brought to the plant, <b>all of them being in good order</b> .	Нові машини були привезені на завод, до того всі вони були в хорошому стані.
<b>The signal given</b> , the rocket starts immediately.	Коли дається сигнал, ракета відразу ж відлітає.

### В англійській мові є п'ять форм прислівника:

	Active	Passive
Participle I	using	being used
Participle II	-	used
Perfect Participle	having used	having been used

### 234. Change the underlined words into the Participle I:

1. When he was carrying out the experiment, he made notes. 2. The water that is falling has kinetic energy. 3. Transistors have no parts that are moving. 4. When these scientists were working in our laboratory that obtained good results. 5. When they were developing the new method they achieved good results. 6. The report that our engineer made was the last. 7. The material that allows electricity to flow is

called a conductor. 8. When he was speaking about the new method, he told much interesting. 9. The scientist who is working at the method is well-known. 10. When he was translating the article he used a dictionary. 11. The worker that is repairing the car is very skilled. 12. Cybernetics is gaining an importance that is growing.

### 235. Change the underlined words into the Participle II:

1. The transistors that were invented led to the acceleration. 2. A person who begins some experiments should be very careful. 3. The theme that was described is very difficult. 4. The method that was introduced received general recognition. 5. When they had improved this device they could use it for many purposes. 6. The article that was published last year is very interesting. 7. The motor that was checked showed good performance. 8. The metal that was discovered many years ago found wide application in industry 9. When he carried out the experiment he made use of some new instruments. 10. The technology that was developed enables us to improve the quality of articles that were introduced. 11. The device that was used in our work is up-to-date. 12. The building that is elevated by workers will be one of the highest.

### 236. Change the underlined words into the Participle I or II:

1. The experiments that are carried out by the scientist are of great importance. 2. The students listen to the lesson that is taped. 3. The instruments that are used must make precise measurements. 4. While he was experimenting with this substance he was very careful. 5. A person who has such a capital is well known. 6. The woman who stands near the window is our neighbour. 7. Our teachers read the lectures on the subject that are included to the tome-table. 8. The flower that was grown by us turned to be banana. 9. When she bought a new dress she decided to show it to her friend. 10. As I was very busy I didn't go to the party. 11. After he had taken a shower he went to work. 12. The books that were read in childhood seem old friends.

### 237. Choose the correct Participle:

1. Have you read the letters **brought/bringing** today? 2. We are examining the ancient coin found/finding here. 3. The mistake **making/made** by you is very serious. 4. **Having finished/finishing** his first article he began to prepare next one. 5. The church **having been built/having built** last century is a historical building. 6. Don't you remember the topic **discussing/discussed** yesterday? 7. I can't find the photos made/making by us at the seaside. 8. She was preparing for the exam **listened/listening** to the music. 9. Can I look at these magazines **presenting/presented** by your friends? 10. **Having left/left** the child with the baby-sitter she went to work. 11. Here is that famous professor **having taught/teaching** me 10 years ago. 12. **Having been/being** to the zoo yesterday we decided to continue our sightseeing. 13. **Swimming/having swum** in the pool she remembered about the date. 14. We found the **broken/breaking** vase on the floor. 15. He was not satisfied with the role **played/playing** by this actress. 16. The people **living/lived** in this house had been working at the plant. 17. They came back for the

**forgetting/forgotten** keys. 18. He continued the business **beginning/begun** by his father. 19. He couldn't find the data **storing/stored** yesterday. 20. He was very nervous **searching/having searched** for this information. 21. You can move to another page **clicking/clicked** on the link. 22. They didn't order the cables **used/using** for these purposes. 23. We are looking for new employers **advertising/advertised** on the Web. 24. You can congratulate your girlfriend **sending/sent** the virtual greeting card. 25. **Having calculated/calculating** his taxes he left the house. 26. I have the tickets **booking/booked** yesterday. 27. **Having made/having been made** a clear decision we could accept their conditions. 28. Don't worry, I have all the products **made/making** by this firm. 29. Mr Smirnoff, here is the young man **asking/asked** for you. 30. Can I see those **messages sent/ having sent** by that stranger? 31. **Having been returned/having returned** to the starting page he understood his mistake. 32. You can fast your work **increased/increasing** the speed of your computer. 33. Where is that site **finding/found** by your friend?

### **238. Translate using necessary form of the Participles:**

1. Збираючи речі, вона слухала музику. 2. Погравши в теніс, вони пішли додому. 3. Вони знову пригадали забуті імена. 4. Прибравши зі столу, вона подзвонила йому. 5. Будівельники реставрують будівлю, побудовану в минулому столітті. 6. Після того, як він проглянув записи, він пішов на роботу. 7. Оскільки погода була прекрасною, ми вирішили піти до моря. 8. Знайдені на горищі речі були викинуті. 9. Ви відправили документи, схвалені директором? 10. Оскільки всі ми не бачили цих креслень, вона показали деякі ескізи. 11. Як звуть ту людину, що говорить по телефону, 12. Роблячи доповідь на конференції, він забув згадати цей факт. 13. Гордившись своїм батьком, він часто говорить про нього. 14. Ми уважно прочитали статтю, написану цим журналістом. 15. У цій кімнаті багато зламаних стільців. 16. Його несподівана відповідь здивувала нас. 17. Зрозумівши, що не може виконати роботу сама, вона попросила мене допомогти. 18. Нарешті я побачила людину, що врятувала мого дитя. 19. Деякі питання, що стосуються цієї доповіді, ви зможете поставити на конференції. 20. Не знайшовши необхідної книги будинку, я пішов в бібліотеку. 21. Ми відправили отримані каталоги за вказаною адресою.

### **239. Replace the Infinitive in brackets by the appropriate form of the participle:**

1. He had a good practical knowledge of the language, (to work) as an interpreter for many years. Except for the grand piano and the pianist (to sit) before it, the stage was empty. He looked as beautiful and peaceful, (to sit) in the chair under the tree. I saw a figure of an old woman (to come) towards me. (To look) through the paper, he gave it to the secretary to be typed.

**240. Replace the underlined adverbial clauses of the time by the appropriate form of the participle:**

1. When I take a child to the circus, I always know I'm going to enjoy myself. 2. When he had passed the last exam, he began to look round for a job. 3. When I had finally made up my mind, I told my parents about my new plans. 4. As she had spent most of her money, she decided to go home. 5. When I spoke to her I always tried to make my meaning clear. 6. When she had taken children to school, she could go and do her weekly shopping. 7. As I had never seen anything like that before, I was eager to see the performance. 8. As she had been walking most of the night, she felt tired and sleepy.

**241. Replace the underlined adverbial clauses of time by the participle:**

1. Be careful when you are crossing the street. 2. When you are leaving the room, don't forget to switch off the light. 3. When they were traveling in Central Africa, the explorers met many wild animals. 4. When you begin to work with the dictionary, don't forget my instructions. 5. When you are copying English texts, pay attention to the articles. 6. You must have much practice when you are learning to speak a foreign language. 7. When the experimenter made many tests he got interesting results. 8. After the machine had been tested under unfavourable conditions it was successfully put into operation. 9. When the scientist finished the research he made a thorough analysis of the data obtained. 10. When the cable had been insulated with a new kind of insulating material it was tested under different conditions. 11. When the scientist used all the data available he suggested a new interesting method of analysis. 12. After the experimenter had analysed the properties of the substance he arrived at new valuable conclusions. 13. After V. V. Petrov had carried on many experiments and tests on luminescence he published many articles on this subject. 14. After the atom loses some of its electrons has a positive charge. 15. After many substances have been rubbed they become electrified. 16. The atom has a negative charge, when he acquired an excess of electrons.

**242. Translate the sentences into Russian in writing. Cover the English variants and translate the Russian ones back into English.**

1 Materials having very high resistance are called insulators. 2 A cable conduit is an arrangement built in the ground. 3 International telephone service being developed nowadays links the telephone systems throughout the world. 4 Having performed calculations, a computer displays results. 5 A faulty cable running between two manholes is to be replaced.

**243. Copy the sentences below and underline participles. Say what forms of participles are used. Translate the examples into Russian in writing.**

1. The energy lost in the capacitor appears in the form of heat being generated in the dielectric. 2. The problem being discussed is of no great importance for practice. 3. The generators constructed at the plant have no commutators. 4. The code widely used is called Morse code. 5. While passing through the conductor,

resistance results in the production of heat. 6. Having been insulated with polythene, the line was tested under unfavourable conditions. 7. Having made a number of tests, the researcher got some useful results. 8. Having been tested under different conditions, the devices were put to use. 9. When being rubbed, some substances produce electric charges. 10. The international communication system is highly effective as well as being highly economical. 11. The aerial is kept pointed at a satellite by means of computerized automatic devices. 12. A radio locating apparatus is called radar. 13. The energy lost in the capacitor appears in the form of heat being generated in the dielectric. 14. The problems being discussed include connecting to the Internet. 15. The faults determined are to be eliminated.

**244. Say which -ing and -ed forms are parts of the predicates and which are participles.**

1. A low current filament may be used as a signalling source. 2. The device used detected charges moving through the circuit. 3. Ships are equipped with radar sets helping them to orientate. 4. Paper-insulated lead-covered cables are highly in use nowadays. 5. While solving problems, one should follow the instructions. 6. Water-turbine plants are called hydroturbines. 7. The measures discussed are to be used for determining the faults in the conducting wires. 8. The transmission system selected for everyday use is based on the combined activity of telecommunication and computers. 9. Being a semiconductor, germanium is widely used in transistors. 10. Switch board is an assemblage of controlling and indicating devices mounted upon a frame. 11. The data obtained formed the basis for further activity.

**245. Which of the examples contain the Nominative Absolute Construction?**

1. The reflected signal having been received, the distance to the object was counted. 2. Having been impregnated, paper is used as resistor. 3. What is an electric arc? It is a discharge accompanied by a temperature of over 3,000 °C, produced when an electric current flows through a gap between two electrodes, the current being carried by the vapour of the electrode. 4. Various kinds of windings used depend on the type of building and location. 5. The supplies required include metal conduits, boxes, fuses, and other elements. 6. Other factors being constant, the current is known to be directly proportional to conductivity. 7. The automatic computers of the 1940's being not very reliable, scientists and technologists continued developing them. 8. With the current on, the computer automatically starts operating. 9. Having punched holes in the cards, the operator put them into the computer. 10. When passed through the reading equipment, the characters are read in a way similar to the way used for a magnetic tape. 11. Having learnt to control heat, man has found numerous applications for it. 12. The device being faulty, one cannot rely on its readings. 13. RAM stands for Random Access Memory, information being transferred into and out of any single byte of memory.

**246. Translate into Ukrainian, paying attention to Participles:**

1. A substance resisting all ordinary or chemical efforts to decompose it into simpler substances is an element. 2. Begin a good conductor, copper is often used in industry. 3. Having a high melting point tungsten is widely used for the production of electric lamps. 4. The changes affecting the composition of materials are chemical changes. 5. Adding heat we can change the state of a substance. 6. A molecule is a compound consisting of two or more atoms. 7. Heating a substance we cause a more rapid motion of its molecules.

**247. Define the function of the Participles and translate into Ukrainian:**

1. Power is the ratio of an amount of work performed divided by the time taken by the performance. 2. A given volume of space is able to hold any number of different gases at the same time. 3. It is known that the atom in the main consists of three particles: the proton and the neutron forming the nucleus with a positive charge and the electrons having a negative charge. The anti-electron, called positron, was discovered in 1932. 4. The stars cannot be seen in the daytime because of the brightness of the sun. 5. The attraction between molecules of liquid is much less than it is in solids, permitting them to move far away from one another. 6. It is possible to mention thousands of physical and chemical changes taking place in nature.

**248. Translate into Ukrainian paying attention to the Participles, the Gerund, Passive Voice and Infinitive:**

1. In solidifying some metals liberate the same amount of heat they absorb in melting. 2. Living, as we do, at the bottom of an ocean of air, we find some objects will rise in that air. 3. Fuels are substances we burn in order to provide heat. 4. The considerable pressure and increased temperature sea plants were subjected to contributed to the formation of petroleum. 5. Mercury is the only common metal that is liquid at ordinary temperatures. It is much heavier than iron and many other metals we consider heavy. 6. A luminous body is visible because of the light it sends to the eye. 7. Stars shine by means of the light they generate and not by reflected sunlight as planets and satellites do. 8. Common salt, almost anyone knows, is a pure chemical compound called sodium chloride. 9. We may say force and motion always go together, one is a cause, the other a result.

**249. Translate into Ukrainian, define Participle I and Participle II:**

1. Creating new giant molecules – polymers out of little ones – monomers can be accomplished without making use of any chemical assistance. 2. Polymers being substances possessing very important properties, such as lightness, etc., technical progress is impossible without them. 3. Polymers possessing important properties as the ability to absorb vibrations and reflect, stop or let through light, sound or radio waves makes them essential for engineers. 4. Polymers are known to lend themselves to machining much better than wood, stone or metals. 5. The method to be used in the production of polymers possessing magnetic properties is based on the ability of X-rays to destroy the bonds between the atoms of a polymer. 6.



Determining the composition of all bodies and learning about the changes which they undergo, as planning and controlling these changes and creating new compounds to give mankind a better and fuller tomorrow, is the business of modern chemistry. 7. The most promising system being studied will be described in some detail, followed by a discussion of its various possible uses. 8. We have seen the splitting, or fission, of certain heavy atoms such as  $U^{235}$  give a large amount of heat.

**250. Translate into Russian the following sentences with emphatic inversion, paying attention to the Participles:**

1. Revolving around the nucleus at tremendous speeds are one or more electrons, at distances which are relatively enormous. 2. Found in the crust of the earth are many crystal materials of different form, some of them being very beautiful. 3. Acting between the molecules of matter is a force of attraction, which is much less in liquids than in solids and much less in gases than in liquids. 4. Primary cosmic rays are mainly protons having energies above a billion electron volts. Mixed with the protons are smaller amounts of high-energy nuclei of other elements. 5. A solid piece of material consists of an inconceivably large number of atoms clinging together. Also present in solids are numbers of free electrons so called because they are not permanently attracted to any of the atoms.

**251. Translate into Ukrainian, define Participle I and Participle II:**

1. The students spoken about at the meeting yesterday completed this work successfully. 2. The task set was not an easy one. 3. Some very complicated models are investigated in the paper. 4. The latest model now being tested accounts for many of the previously unknown phenomena. 5. For the investigation being conducted at present the lack of such data is of no importance. 6. As a starting point of the investigation the algorithms developed in the paper were exercised in various models. 7. The algorithm chosen in this study is a simplified and slightly modified version of Wagner's model, which is one of the models presented in Reference. 8. The results obtained showed the stability of the system under conditions given above.

**252. Translate into English using Participles ( I or II ):**

1. Ми підтримуємо зв'язок з арктичною експедицією, застосовуючи короткі радіохвилі. 2. Будучи поміщене на відкритому повітрі, залізо іржавіє (to rust) і руйнується (to deteriorate). 3. Атом містить якусь кількість електронів, що обертаються навколо ядра. 4. Успішно вирішивши проблему розщеплення ( splitting ) атомного ядра, учені змогли розробити способи використання атомної енергії. 5. Знаючи швидкість і частоту, ми можемо визначити довжину хвилі. 6. Нагрітий до 0, лід почав танути. 7. Створені нові дослідницькі інститути прискорюють науковий процес. 8. Даний вектор  $A$  перетинаючи площину  $q$ , є перпендикуляром осі координат.

### 253. Translate into English, using Participles where possible:

1. Викладач випишував усі помилки, зроблені студентами в останній контрольній роботі, і склав(написав) кілька вправ для тренування (to practice) забутих студентами граматичних правил. 2. Гуляючи по парку, я опинився в зовсім незнайомому місці. 3. Здаючи зошит, студент сказав, що він не закінчив останню вправу, і обіцяв зробити її до наступного уроку. 4. Побачивши, що збирається дощ, мати веліла дітям йти додому. 5. Пропустивши два уроки, студент із труднощами розумів пояснення викладача. 6. Почувши голос цієї людини, я подумав, що знаю її, але підійшовши ближче, я зрозумів, що помилився. 7. Романи, написані цим письменником останнім часом, користаються великою популярністю у читачів. 8. Вигравши першість в інститутських змаганнях (the Institute championship), команда продовжувала готуватися (to train for) до наступних ігор. 9. Я не маю сумніву, що відомості, отримані сьогодні з ранковою поштою, будуть дуже цікаві для усіх нас. 10. Жінка була дуже вдячна офіцеру, що врятував життя її дитині. 11. Приїхавши на вокзал, Петро купив квиток і бачачи, що в нього досить часу, пішов дивитися на новий театр, побудований недалеко від вокзалу. 12. Ви бачили високу людину, що стоїть у вікна? Це відомий актор. Ви хочете, щоб я познайомив вас із ним? 13. Зігравши дві партії в шахи, він зібрався іти (піднявся, щоб піти), сказавши, що відчуває себе втомленим. 14. Студентів, що зробили цікаві доповіді на уроці, запросили взяти участь в цій конференції.

### 254. Translate into English, using the same structure as the models.

**Model 1:** Having caught a bad cold, he had to miss a few lessons.

1. Загубивши квитанцію, він не міг одержати посилку. 2. Не повернувши книгу вчасно, хлопчик боявся йти до бібліотеки. 3. Спізнившись на десятигодинної потяг, він повинний був послати телеграму друзям, що чекали на нього.

**Model 2:** After leaving school, his son went to work at a factory.

1. Наклеївши марку на конверт, він пішов відправляти лист.

2. Подивившись журнали, він повернув їх бібліотекарю.

**Model 3:** On hearing the news, the girl jumped with joy.

1. Прибувши в місто, мандрівники поїхали в готель. 2. Прийшовши додому, він зателефонував своїй сестрі. 3. Одержавши телеграму, він поїхав на станцію. 4. Почувши, що її сестра не може приїхати до неї, Ганна засмутилася.

**Model 4:** Thinking that he was out, decided to go and see him some other time.

1. Він не погодився піти з нами в театр, сказавши, що він зайнятий.

2. Подумавши, що лист дуже терміновий, секретар вирішив відправити його авіапоштою. 3. Попрощавшись з усіма, він вийшов з кімнати.

**Model 5:** The student who has just spoken to me is a friend of mine.

1. Молода людина, що написала цю комедію(comedy), - автор (the author) кількох цікавих п'єс. 2. Я ніколи не чув про акторку, що зіграла головну роль у цьому фільмі. 3. Вони збираються грати проти команди, що виграла першість торік. 4. Я давно знаю інженера, що зробив доповідь у нашому клубі.

**Model 6:** I have never seen any plays produced by him.

1. Інформація, зібрана під час експедиції, була послана в інститут географії. 2. Ми хотіли б, щоб ви подивилися картини, написані цим молодим художником.

**255. Change into the Participle I if necessary:**

1. The scientist **who is working** at this design is well known. 2. **When he was carrying out** the experiment he made use of some new instruments. 3. These new devices are **replacing** their older equivalents. 4. **When the engineer was peaking** about the new method of work he told us many interesting details. 5. Radio occupies one of the places **which are leading** among the greatest achievements of modern engineering. 7. **While the water is being cooled** it turns into ice. 8. The electric current **that is passing** through a wire will heat it. 9. Transistors contain no parts **that are moving**. 10. The scientist is **carrying** on an important research. 11. **When the scientists were developing** the new method they achieved good results.

**256. State the function of the Participles the following sentences and translate these sentences:**

1. The ampere is the practical unit *representing* the rate of flow of electricity. 2. An ammeter is really an electron-flow-*indicating* machine. 3. The ampere is simply a measure of the number of electrons *passing* a given point in a second of time. 4. The *magnetizing* effect of the current depends on the strength of the current and on the number of turns through which the current flows. 5. In the Figure *given* below the currents is *flowing* in the opposite direction. 6. *Placing* a magnetic material in the field of another magnet, we can magnetize it to a certain degree. 7. When *flowing* through a conductor the *alternating* current reverses its direction at regular intervals. 8. While *magnetizing* the magnetic material, we stroke it with a permanent magnet. 9. A large amount of different rubber components are available which have different characteristics, *depending* upon the service conditions for which they have been developed. 10. Faraday found that if a metallic circuit, say a copper ring, is placed in the neighbourhood of magnets or of conductors *conveying* electric currents in such a position that a magnetic flux passes through the ring or circuit, the lines of magnetic flux *bring linked* through it, and if a total amount of magnetic flux *passing* through the ring is altered or in any way changed, then under these circumstances an electromotive force is set up in the ring or circuit. 11. The force *driving* round the armature of the meter is proportional to the product of the strength of two currents, one of which is the current going into the circuit *being measured*, and the other of which is proportional to the terminal voltage of the circuit *being metered*.

**257. State the functions of the Past Participles in the following sentences. Translate these sentences:**

1. When a glass rod *rubbed* with silk is *brought* close to a bit of paper, there is attraction. 2. When *used* with an input resistance of  $10^5$  ohms, a current amplification of 250,000 may be obtained. 3. When two different substances are

*rubbed* together and then separated, it is *found* that both are electrified. 4. When the *electrified* end of a similarly *charged* rod is *brought* close by, the *suspended* rod turns away, showing repulsion. 5. A *charged* sphere, whether hollow or solid, when *isolated* so as to be uninfluenced by its surroundings, will show the same separation of the electroscope leaves when *tested* with a proof plane at all points on the outer surface. 6. If *lined* up parallel to each other and to the magnetizing field, the small N and S poles of elementary magnets are adjacent to each other and cancel each other's effect on external objects.

**258. Use instead underlined words the Perfect Participles Active or Passive in the following sentences. :**

1. When the experimenter made many tests he got interesting results. 2. After the machine had been tested under unfavourable conditions it was successfully put into operation. 3. When the scientist finished the research he made a thorough analysis of the data obtained. 4. When the cable had been insulated with a new kind of insulating material it was tested under different conditions. 5. When the scientist used all the data available he suggested a new interesting method of analysis. 6. After the experimenter had analysed the properties of the substance he arrived at new valuable conclusions. 7. After V. V. Petrov had carried on many experiments and tests on luminescence he published many articles on this subject. 8. After the atom loses some of its electrons has a positive charge. 9. After many substances have been rubbed they become electrified. 10. The atom has a negative charge, when he acquired an excess of electrons.

**259. State the forms and functions of the Participles and translate the following sentences:**

1. The region *surrounding* one or more *charged* bodies is known as the electrostatic field. 2. The process by which the signal *being transmitted* is reproduced from the radio-frequency currents present at the receiver is called detection. 3. The electrification *produced* in a glass rod by stroking it with silk is arbitrarily called positive electrification. 4. The amount of heat *deposited* depends on the magnitude of the current and the time it flows. 5. *Being allowed* to come into contact with the rod, the pith ball is repelled by the rod. 6. When a steel *knitting* needle is stroken from one end to the other with a piece of lodestone, *using* for point of contact one of the points at which the iron filings adhere more freely, the needle acquires the property of attracting iron filings and of setting itself north and south when *suspended*. 7. *Having been impregnated*, paper can be employed in the manufacture of cables, transformer coils, etc. 8. An electron *leaving* the surface, the metal becomes positively charged. 9. Practically all metals are conductors of electricity, the conductivity *ranging* from silver, which is 1,06 times as effective as copper, to steel, which has only about 0.1 times that of copper. 10. A magnet *being broken* into two, two complete magnets result, two new poles *appearing* at the fracture.

**260. State the forms and functions of the Participle's and translate the following sentences:**

1. Having determined the number of amperes and the number of volts, we can find the resistance of the coil by using Ohm's law. 2. Practically all the resistance is in the cell itself, the resistance of the ammeter being too small to be considered. 3. A part of the energy delivered to any motor or generator is lost within the machine itself, being converted into heat and wasted. 4. The fluorescent screen scheme, requires that the radio current being investigated is periodic, that is, it repeats its form for several seconds. 5. In mapping a field around a magnet, it must be remembered that the earth's field may exert considerable influence on the compass needle in addition to the effect of the field being studied. 6. Leakage from a magnet is similar to current leakage from an electric circuit having a bare electric conductor immersed in a liquid conducting medium of relatively low conductivity. 7. The conductor being wound into a coil, the fields about each turn combine and create a strong magnetic field about the coil. 8. One may say that the relative motion of both the flux and the conductor determines the e. m. f. induced. 9. Having been carefully tested the device was put into operation. 10. A diode employing a large bias producing resistor yields a current proportional to the peak of the applied voltage over a wide range. 11. The current for nominal voltages is low in such a diode, but a d. c. amplifier overcomes this difficulty, making it possible to use an inexpensive indicating meter. 12. Connected to an ammeter, a thermocouple measures the amount of heat energy falling upon its front face. 13. Light from a carbon arc, having passed as a parallel beam through a glass tube containing sodium vapor, is brought to a focus at the slit. 14. The atom of the metal, having lost electrons, is no longer electrically neutral – it is positive. 15. X-ray pictures are similar to shadows cast by the objects being photographed. 16. Being cold, the cooling unit absorbs heat from the refrigerator and warms up. 17. In a body which is positively charged most of the atoms are neutral, having the proper complement of electrons, others have had one electron removed. 18. A piece of zinc and a piece of copper, when dipped into a dilute sulphuric acid, are capable of producing a continuous electric current. 19. Fur, if rubbed on a dry day, crackles and gives off minute sparks. 20. Any material, like glass which allows light to go through it, so that objects can be distinctly seen, is called transparent, water and air being the most common transparent substances. 21. Sound travels at a speed of 1,090 feet per second in air at 0° C, the speed increasing about 2 feet per second for each degree rise in temperature. 22. In any portion of a substance in which the matter is acted upon by a force tending to move it, there is said to be an electric field. 23. An electric field is also said to exist in any region of free space where a charge, if placed there, would have a force exerted upon it tending to move it. 24. A line of force is usually a curved line, though in certain special cases it may be straight. 25. A closed circuit may contain several sources of emf.; in this case the resultant emf. acting around in the circuit is the algebraic sum of all these emf's, the latter acting around the circuit in one direction being taken as positive and those acting in the opposite direction being taken as negative. 26. In any electrical conductor or system in which there is a

flow of current there is a certain amount of energy continually being lost or converted into forms not readily available for use.

**261. Translate the following sentences:**

1. Having improved this device they could use it for many purposes. 2. When making the experiment he made notes. 3. The vibrations of a voice speaking into the microphone of a telephone cause vibrations in an electric current. 4. This varying current is carried along a wire to a receiver. 5. Electronics in our country has developed into hundreds of research institutes and laboratories employing tens of thousands of people. 6. Our power engineering develops much faster than that of the other developed countries, including the USA. 7. Having been discovered many years ago this metal found a wide application in industry only last year. 8. While being checked the motor showed good performance. 9. The Soviet Union today is building high-capacity atomic power stations. 10. The man introducing this famous scientist is the dean of our faculty. 11. Cybernetics is gaining a growing importance.

**262. Change the complex sentences given below according to the examples and translate them into Russian:**

**Example A:** While she was preparing for her physics exam she looked through all the notes of the lectures.

**While preparing** for her physics exam she looked through all the notes of the lectures.

1. **When he was translating** the article he used a dictionary. 2. **While the student was working** at the problem he made many experiments. 3. **When the scientist was carrying out** research in the field of nuclear physics he came to Dubna to work there. 4. **When the worker, was applying** the new method of work he got better results. 5. **While he was experimenting** with this substance he was very careful. 6. **When the engineer was improving** the design he made many calculations. 7. **While the man was describing** this phenomenon he illustrated it with numerous examples. 8. **When these scientists were working** in our laboratory they obtained good results.

**Example B:** The scientists **who are carrying out** research into nuclear physics deal with most difficult problems.

The scientists **carrying out** research into nuclear physics deal with most difficult problems.

1. The scientist **who is working** at the method is well known. 2. The students **who are listening** to the taped lesson study at the evening faculty. 3. These postgraduate students **who are watching** the experiment work in our laboratory. 4. The worker **who is repairing** the machine, is very skilled. 5. The engineer **who is carrying out** these investigations is a well-known inventor. 6. The students **who are doing** the laboratory work are from various faculties. 7. The workers **who are building** this house will soon finish their work.

## The Absolute Participial Construction

### 263. Translate into Russian. Pay attention to the Absolute Participle Construction:

1. The data being accurate, you may rely on it. 2. The theory having been discussed, they could proceed to practice. 3. Radioactivity discovered, we made great progress in anatomic physics. 4. The laboratory being provided with necessary instruments, they could carry out the work successfully. 5. We must find this article, the subject presented in it being closely connected with our work. 6. With the object accelerating, the equation 1 will give the wrong answer. 7. With a car moving with constant velocity, the distance traveled is directly proportional to the time. 8. A simple component having failed, the whole cable system was repaired. 9. The conductor having the form of a coil, the inductance increased. 10. Microelectronics surrounds the entire body of electronics, the term itself appearing in many forms, as micro miniaturization, micro-systems, etc.

### 264. Replace the underlined sentences with the Absolute Participial Construction:

1. When all preparations were made, the party sat down. 2. As all doors had been locked, they were forced to spend the night at a neighbour's home. 3. If the weather permits, the airplane starts early in the morning. 4. When chromium had been added, strength and hardness of the steel increased.

### 265. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to the Absolute Participial Construction:

1. The experiments being demonstrated, all the students watched them with great attention. 2. There are two diagrams in this figure, one of them showing the relation between volume and temperature. 3. A new radio set having been shown to them, they began to examine its details. 4. Electrons leaving the surface, the metal becomes positively charged. 5. We defined the volume, all the measurements having been done with respect to the instruction. 6. The computer performing addition, two numbers to be added come from the memory. 7. Atoms consist of three kinds of particles — electrons, protons and neutrons, the number of particles determining the kind of element. 8. The workers increased the output of measuring instruments, new devices having been applied in all the shops of the plant. 9. The experiment having been carried out, the students left the lab. 10. I was writing the translation, my friend helping me. 11. Part of the energy being changed into heat, not all the chemical energy of the battery is transformed into electric energy-.

### 266. Choose the sentences with the Absolute Participial Construction from the ones given below. Translate them into Russian:

1. Speaking about the new method of work the engineer told us many interesting details. 2. The temperature of a conductor being raised, the motion of the electrons in the conductor increases. 3. Special instruments measuring cosmic radio signals are being installed in the observatory. 4. Transistors are very sensitive to

light, some of them reacting even to star-light. 5. The first man-made satellite having been sent up, it became possible to investigate various types of radiation. 6. Obtaining new data engineers can improve their knowledge. 7. The resistance being very large, the current in the circuit was small. 8. When improving the design the constructor made many calculations. 9. A great variety of substances are semi-conductors, germanium and silicon being the most important of them. 10. A series of attempts having been made, Lodygin came to a successful solution of the problem.

**267. Translate the following sentences with an emphatic inversion, beginning with predicatives expressed by participles:**

1. Linking the two local circuits in the transmission circuit which contains two wires, and the large windings of the two induction coils. 2. Moving around the nucleus, and at a considerable distance from it are the rest of the electrons required to make the atom neutral. 3. Included for comparison are the L-cathode emission densities at the same temperatures and field strength. 4. Superimposed upon the dominant thermionic emission is a small amount of emission caused by the increasing positive potential of the anode. 5. Rotating with the lenses is a pair of double ended reflecting prisms, each of which directs the light beam from the corresponding lens forward a photocell assembly located at the front of the instrument.

**268. Replace the adverbial clauses of time by the participle:**

**Model: When you speak English, pay attention to the intonation.**

**(When) speaking English, pay attention to the intonation.**

1. Be careful when you are crossing the street. 2. When you are leaving the room, don't forget to switch off the light. 3. When they were traveling in Central Africa, the explorers met many wild animals. 4. When you begin to work with the dictionary, don't forget my instructions. 5. When you are copying English texts, pay attention to the articles. 6. you must have much practice when you are learning to speak a foreign language.

**269. Replace the attributive clause by the participle:**

**Model: All the people who live in this house are students.**

**All the people living in this house are students.**

1. The man who is speaking now is our new secretary. 2. The apparatus that stands on the table in the corner of the laboratory is quite new. 3. The young man who helps the professor in his experiment studies at an evening school. 4. People who take books in the library must return them in time. 5. There are many pupils in our class who take part in the performance.



**270. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate form from the right column:**

1. The houses ... many years ago are not as convenient as the modern ones.	building
2. What is the number of apartment houses ... in the past few years?	being built
3. The number of apartment houses ... for the population of Moscow is rapidly growing.	built
4. The workers ... this house used new construction method.	used
5. At the conference they discussed new methods ... in building.	using
6. The methods ... in the building of the houses proved more effective.	sent
7. Here are some samples of the products of this plant ... to different parts of the country.	sending
8. These are the samples of the products ... last month.	being sent

**271. Translate the sentences into English. Use the Present Participle instead of the italicized verbs:**

**Model:** Він стояв біля вікна та палив цигарку.

**He stood at the window smoking a cigarette.**

1. Ми залишили йому листа та пішли на прогулянку в парк. 2. Він відкрив книгу та показав мені підкреслені місця. 3. Вона посміхнулася та вийшла з кімнати. 4. Вона тяжко зітхнула та налила собі другу чашку кофе. 5. Вона відкрила парасольку та пішла під дощ. 6. Ми залишили валізи в камері схову та пішли на пошуки кімнати в готелі. 7. Він ще раз подивився на карту та сказав, що ми пішли не туди. 8. Ми не знайшли його вдома та залишили йому речі. 9. Я не був впевнен, що вона має рацію, та нічого не сказав. 10. Вона повільно друкувала щось на машинці та іноді питала мене, як пишеться те чи інше слово.

**272. Translate the following sentences into English, using participles:**

1. Пишаючись своїм батьком, він часто говорить про нього. 2. Доповідаючи на зборах, він забув розповісти про цей факт. 3. Як звучить людину, яка говорить зараз по телефону, 4. Нарешті я побачила людину, яка врятувала її сина. 5. Деякі питання, яких стосується доповідь, заслуховують на серйозне уваження. 6. Не знаходячи потрібної книги вдома, я пішов в бібліотеку. 7. Не зробивши роботу вчасно, я був змушений вибачитися перед ним. 8. Пробувши в Лондоні тиждень, я міг розповісти їм багато цікавого. 9. Подорожуючи країною, ми познайомилися з багатьма цікавими містами. 10. Зрозумівши, що не може виконати роботу сама, вона попросила мене про допомогу.

**273. Translate the following sentences into English, using participles:**

1. Секретар відіслав підписані директором листи. 2. Ми уважно прочитали статтю, яку прислали. 3. У цій кімнаті є багато зламаних стільців. 4. Розбитий стакан лежав на столі. 5. Всі отримані товари були негайно відправлені до складу. 6. Ми відіслали отримані каталоги за вказаною адресою. 7. Його неочікувана відповідь здивували нас. 8. Прочитавши багато книжок, він міг зробити дуже цікаву доповідь. 9. Він пішов, сказавши, що скоро повернеться. 10. Побачивши батька, діти побігли до нього.

**274. Replace the Infinitive in brackets by the appropriate form of the participle:**

1. He had a good practical knowledge of the language, (to work) as an interpreter for many years. 2. Except for the grand piano and the pianist (to sit) before it, the stage was empty. 3. He looked as beautiful and peaceful, (to sit) in the chair under the tree. 4. I saw a figure of an old woman (to come) towards me. 5. (To look) through the paper, he gave it to the secretary to be typed.

**275. Replace the italicized adverbial clauses of the time by the appropriate form of the participle, using the models:**

<b>Model 1:</b> читаючи коли читаю коли читав	when, while reading
<b>Model 2:</b> прочитавши коли прочитав тому що прочитав	having read

1. As she had been walking most of the night, she felt tired and sleepy. 2. When I take a child to the circus, I always know I'm going to enjoy myself. 3. When he had passed the last exam, he began to look round for a job. 4. When I had finally made up my mind, I told my parents about my new plans. 5. As she had spent most of her money, she decided to go home. 6. When I spoke to her I always tried to make my meaning clear. 7. When she had taken children to school, she could go and do her weekly shopping. 8. As I had never seen anything like that before, I was eager to see the performance.

**276. Translate the sentences from English into Ukrainian, Define Participle I and Participle II:**

1. The boy playing in the garden is my sister's son. 2. You can take the book recommended in the library. 3. He asked her to go on with her story, promising not to interrupt her again. 4. Receiving no letters from her father, she called him. 5. He left the office at 3 o'clock, saying he would be back at 7. 6. She stood leaning against the wall. 7. He lay on the sofa reading a newspaper. 8. Seeing her he raised his hat. 9. Having signed the letter the manager asked the secretary to send it off at once. 10. Having lived in that town all his life, he knew it very well. 11. A person bringing good news is always welcome. 12. The written essay was put off aside.

**277. Replace the adverbial clauses of time by the participle:**

**Model: When you speak English, pay attention to the intonation.**

**(When) speaking English, pay attention to the intonation.**

1. Be careful when you are crossing the street. 2. When you are leaving the room, don't forget to switch off the light. 3. When they were traveling in Central Africa, the explorers met many wild animals. 4. When you begin to work with the dictionary, don't forget my instructions. 5. When you are copying English texts, pay attention to the articles. 6. You must have much practice when you are learning to speak a foreign language.

**278. Define Participle I and Participle II:**

1. The energy lost in the capacitor appears in the form of heat being generated in the dielectric. 2. The problem being discussed is of no great importance for practice.

The generators constructed at the plant have no commutators. 3. The code widely used is called Morse code. 4. While passing through the conductor, resistance results in the production of heat. 5. Having been insulated with polythene, the line was tested under unfavourable conditions. 6. Having made a number of tests, the researcher got some useful results. 7. Having been tested under different conditions, the devices were put to use. 8. When being rubbed, some substances produce electric charges. 9. The international communication system is highly effective as well as being highly economical. 10. The aerial is kept pointed at a satellite by means of computerized automatic devices. 11. A radio locating apparatus is called radar. 12. The energy lost in the capacitor appears in the form of heat being generated in the dielectric. 13. The problems being discussed include connecting to the Internet. 14. The faults determined are to be eliminated.

**279. Change the underlined words into the Participle I:**

1. When he was carrying out the experiment, he made notes. 2. The water that is falling has kinetic energy. 3. Transistors have no parts that are moving. 4. When these scientists were working in our laboratory that obtained good results. 5. When they were developing the new method they achieved good results. 6. The report that our engineer made was the last. 7. The material that allows electricity to flow is called a conductor. 8. When he was speaking about the new method, he told much interesting. 9. The scientist who is working at the method is well-known. 10. When he was translating the article he used a dictionary. 11. The worker that is repairing the car is very skilled. 12. Cybernetics is gaining an importance that is growing.

**280. Change the underlined words into the Participle II:**

1. The transistors that were invented led to the acceleration. 2. A person who begins some experiments should be very careful. 3. The theme that was described is very difficult. 4. The method that was introduced received general recognition. 5. When they had improved this device they could use it for many purposes. 6. The article that was published last year is very interesting. 7. The motor that was checked showed good performance. 8. The metal that was discovered many years

ago found wide application in industry 9. When he carried out the experiment he made use of some new instruments. 10. The technology that was developed enables us to improve the quality of articles that were introduced. 11. The device that was used in our work is up-to-date. 12. The building that is elevated by workers will be one of the highest.

**281. Change the underlined words into the Participle I or II:**

1. The experiments that are carried out by the scientist are of great importance. 2. The students listen to the lesson that is taped. 3. The instruments that are used must make precise measurements. 4. While he was experimenting with this substance he was very careful. 5. A person who has such a capital is well known. 6. The woman who stands near the window is our neighbour. 7. Our teachers read the lectures on the subject that are included to the table. 8. The flower that was grown by us turned to be banana. 9. When she bought a new dress she decided to show it to her friend. 10. As I was very busy I didn't go to the party. 11. After he had taken a shower he went to work. 12. The books that were read in childhood seem old friends.

**282. Choose the correct Participle:**

1. Have you read the letters **brought/bringing** today? 2. We are examining the ancient coin found/finding here. 3. The mistake **making/made** by you is very serious. 4. **Having finished/finishing** his first article he began to prepare next one. 5. The church **having been built/having built** last century is a historical building. 6. Don't you remember the topic **discussing/discussed** yesterday? 7. I can't find the photos made/making by us at the seaside. 8. She was preparing for the exam **listened/listening** to the music. 9. Can I look at these magazines **presenting/presented** by your friends? 10. **Having left/left** the child with the babysitter she went to work. 11. Here is that famous professor **having taught/teaching** me 10 years ago. 12. **Having been/being** to the zoo yesterday we decided to continue our sightseeing. 13. **Swimming/having swum** in the pool she remembered about the date. 14. We found the **broken/breaking** vase on the floor. 15. He was not satisfied with the role **played/playing** by this actress. 16. The people **living/lived** in this house had been working at the plant. 17. They came back for the **forgetting/forgotten** keys. 18. He continued the business **beginning/begun** by his father. 19. He couldn't find the data **storing/stored** yesterday. 20. He was very nervous **searching/having searched** for this information. 21. You can move to another page **clicking/clicked** on the link. 22. They didn't order the cables **used/using** for these purposes. 23. We are looking for new employers **advertising/advertised** on the Web. 24. You can congratulate your girlfriend **sending/sent** the virtual greeting card. 25. **Having calculated/calculating** his taxes he left the house. 26. I have the tickets **booking/booked** yesterday. 27. **Having made/having been made** a clear decision we could accept their conditions. 28. Don't worry, I have all the products **made/making** by this firm. 29. Mr Smirnoff, here is the young man **asking/asked** for you. 30. Can I see those **messages sent/having sent** by that stranger? 31. **Having been returned/having returned** to the

starting page he understood his mistake. 32. You can fast your work **increased/increasing** the speed of your computer. 33. Where is that site **finding/found** by your friend?

**283. Replace the Infinitive in brackets by the appropriate form of the participle:**

1. He had a good practical knowledge of the language, (to work) as an interpreter for many years. 2. Except for the grand piano and the pianist (to sit) before it, the stage was empty. 3. He looked as beautiful and peaceful, (to sit) in the chair under the tree. 4. I saw a figure of an old woman (to come) towards me. 5. (To look) through the paper, he gave it to the secretary to be typed.

**284. Replace the underlined adverbial clauses of the time by the appropriate form of the participle:**

1. When I take a child to the circus, I always know I'm going to enjoy myself. 2. When he had passed the last exam, he began to look round for a job. 3. When I had finally made up my mind, I told my parents about my new plans. 4. As she had spent most of her money, she decided to go home. 5. When I spoke to her I always tried to make my meaning clear. 6. When she had taken children to school, she could go and do her weekly shopping. 7. As I had never seen anything like that before, I was eager to see the performance. 8. As she had been walking most of the night, she felt tired and sleepy.

**285. Translate the following sentences into English, using participles:**

1. Не зробивши роботу вчасно, я повинен був вибачитися перед ним. 2. Пробувши в Лондоні тиждень, я зміг розповісти їм багато цікавого. 3. Розбитий стакан лежав на столі. 4. Всі отримані товари були негайно відправлені на склад. 5. Прочитавши багато книг, він умів розповідати цікаві історії. 6. Він пішов, сказавши, що скоро повернеться. 7. Побачивши батька, діти негайно побігли до нього. 8. Де повідомлення, отримане по електронній пошті вчора? 9. Ми отримали аналогічні сигнали, використовувані на звичайній телефонній лінії. 10. Виконаєте всі обчислення, засновані на цих даних. 11. У неї є мережа, що дозволяє обмінюватися файлами і багатофункціональними іграми. 12. У будинку є лінія, що поставляє аудіо і відео канали розваг. 13. Єва створила сайт, присвячений танцям. 14. Мережа – це ряд комп'ютерів і периферійних пристроїв, підключених разом. 15. Забезпечте нас документами, що дають можливість вести переговори.

**286. Translate into English:**

1. Він пішов не попрощавшись. 2. Що ви робили вчора окрім читання газет? 3. Ви не переконаєте мене тим, що повторюватимете все заново. 4. Як щодо припинення дискусії? 5. Він не проти запрошення Паркера в гості. 6. Уникайте розмов з такими людьми. 7. Цю книгу варто прочитати. 8. Вони мріють поїхати до Італії. 9. Цей фільм не варто дивитися. 10. Будь ласка, перестаньте розмовляти. Я не чую, що він говорить.

11. Хоча було дуже пізно, він продовжував працювати над доповіддю, яку він збирався зробити наступного дня. 12. Вони почали працювати рівно в дев'ять. 13. Я думаю, ми можемо продовжити обговорення цього питання. 14. Він продовжував читати книгу, поки не знайшов потрібне місце. 15. Ви не заперечуєте, якщо я приведу з собою друга? 16. Я впізнав цю людину, як тільки він закінчив її описувати. 17. Я не заперечуватиму, якщо ви допоможете йому в його роботі. 18. Ти не заперечуєш, якщо ми потанцюємо ще небагато? 19. Замість того щоб сваритися, краще прочитайте документ.

**287. Replace the underlined adverbial clauses of time by the participle:**

1. Be careful when you are crossing the street. 2. When you are leaving the room, don't forget to switch off the light. 3. When they were traveling in Central Africa, the explorers met many wild animals. 4. When you begin to work with the dictionary, don't forget my instructions. 5. When you are copying English texts, pay attention to the articles. 6. You must have much practice when you are learning to speak a foreign language. 7. When the experimenter made many tests he got interesting results. 8. After the machine had been tested under unfavourable conditions it was successfully put into operation. 9. When the scientist finished the research he made a thorough analysis of the data obtained. 10. When the cable had been insulated with a new kind of insulating material it was tested under different conditions. 11. When the scientist used all the data available he suggested a new interesting method of analysis. 12. After the experimenter had analysed the properties of the substance he arrived at new valuable conclusions. 13. After V. V. Petrov had carried on many experiments and tests on luminescence he published many articles on this subject. 14. After the atom loses some of its electrons has a positive charge. 15. After many substances have been rubbed they become electrified. 16. The atom has a negative charge, when he acquired an excess of electrons.

**Герундій (The Gerund)**

Герундій – неозначена форма дієслова, що як і прислівник І, формується за допомогою суфікса **-ing**, що додається до основи дієслова. Герундій має характеристики як дієслова, так й іменника. Аналогічної форми в українській мові немає, але за значенням герундію близьки віддієслівні іменники як *читання, плавання*.

Герундій може мати перед собою предлог, означення, щовыражене притяжательным местоимением или существительным в притяжательном падеже.

<p>The engineer insisted <i>on experimenting</i> as the best method to solve this problem. The method of <i>Kurchatov's experimenting</i> usually gave excellent results.</p>	<p>Інженер наполягав <b>на експериментуванні</b> як найкращому засобі вирішення цього питання. Метод експериментування Курчатова давав хороші результати.</p>
---	---

Герундій може мати доповнення и визначатися прислівником.

<b>Studying</b> <i>the results</i> of the experiment took me a week.	Вивчення результатів експериментування зайняло у мене тиждень.
The professor insisted <i>on our designing</i> a new type of semiconductor radio set.	Професор наполягав на тому, <b>щоб ми сконструювали</b> новий тип напівпровідниковий радіоприймач.

### 1. Форми герундія

	Active	Passive
<b>Indefinite</b>	<b>examining</b>	<b>being examined</b>
<b>Perfect</b>	<b>having examined</b>	<b>having been examined</b>

**Indefinite Gerund (Active и Passive)** звичайно виражає дію, що відбувається одночасно з дією, що виражена дієсловом-присудком в майбутньому, теперішньому та минулому часі.

<b>In describing</b> the experiment he gives every detail of the process.	<b>При описанні</b> експеримента, він дає всі подробиці процесу.
---	--

**Perfect Gerund (Active и Passive)** виражає дію, що завершилася до дії, що виражена дієсловом-присудком.

I know of your <b>having described</b> the experiment.	Я знаю, що ви <b>описали</b> експеримент.
--	---

### 2. Функції герундія в реченні

Функція	Приклад та переклад
Підмет	<b>Measuring</b> temperature is necessary in many experiments. <b>Вимірювання</b> температури необхідно при проведенні багатьох експериментів
Пряме доповнення	He had to stop <b>experimenting</b> Він повинен був зупинити <b>експериментування</b>
Прийменникове доповнення	He succeeded in <b>obtaining</b> reliable results Йому вдалось <b>одержати</b> надійні результати.
Означення (з прийменником of)	These devices have the advantage <i>of being cheap</i> Ці прилади мають ті переваги, що вони <b>дешеві</b>
Обставина	The engineer could solve this problem only <i>after experimenting</i> . Інженер міг вирішити це питання тільки <i>після експериментування</i>

### 3. Герундіальний зворот (Gerundial Construction)

Герундіальний зворот перевкладається придаточним реченням. Такий зворот часто вводиться словами *то, що, того, що, що, щоб* і т.п.

<p><b>His taking part in the development of the new cooling system</b> was of great help to us.</p> <p><b>Kurchatov's having devoted all his life to nuclear physics</b> is known to everybody.</p>	<p><b>То, що він приймав участь в розробці нової системи охолодження</b> було для нас великою допомогою.</p> <p><b>То, що Курчатов присвятив все своє життя ядерній фізиці,</b> відомо всім.</p>
---	--

**Remember and learn by heart the following verbs after which the Gerund is required:**

<p>to avoid (уникати)</p> <p>cannot help (не можу не)</p> <p>to feel like (не хочеться)</p> <p>to deny (заперечувати)</p> <p>to enjoy (насолоджуватися)</p> <p>to mind (бути проти)</p> <p>to object to (заперечувати проти)</p> <p>to finish (закінчувати)</p> <p>to stop (припиняти)</p> <p>to thank for (дякувати за)</p> <p>to forgive for (вибачати)</p> <p>to excuse for (просити вибачення)</p> <p>to be sorry for (жалкувати про)</p>	<p>to accuse of (звинувачувати у)</p> <p>to approve of (схвалювати)</p> <p>to be afraid of (боятися)</p> <p>to complain of (скаржитися на)</p> <p>to give up the idea of (відкинути думку про)</p> <p>to think of (думати про)</p> <p>to suspect of (підозрювати у)</p> <p>to depend on (залежати від)</p> <p>to rely on (покластися на)</p> <p>to continue (продовжувати)</p> <p>to go on (продовжувати)</p> <p>to keep (on) (продовжувати)</p>
<p>to insist on (настоювати на)</p> <p>to persist in (настоювати на)</p> <p>to succeed in (досягти успіху в)</p> <p>to burst out (вибухнути від)</p> <p>to give up (бросити робити щось)</p>	<p>to postpone (відкласти)</p> <p>to put off (відкласти)</p> <p>to prevent from (попередити про)</p> <p>to agree to (згодитися на)</p> <p>to look forward to (чекати з нетерпінням)</p>

#### 288. Translate into English, using the Gerund.

1. Викладач роздав наші зошити після того, як пояснив усі наші помилки.
2. Коли мій син був дитиною, він дуже захоплювався грою у футбол, і я боялася, що він зіпсує (to strain) собі серце.
3. Я пам'ятаю, що чув щось про цю п'єсу. Чи варто її подивитися? – так, я б радив тобі це зробити.
4. Чому ви заперечуєте проти негайного обговорення питання? Було б нерозумно відкладати його розгляд.
5. Чому ви наполягли на тому, щоб Петрова призначили начальником цієї групи? У той час було б корисніше залишити його в цьому відділі (a department).
6. На вашому місці я б відмовився від цього запрошення. Я не люблю, коли мене запрошують кудись в останній момент. Я волію домовитися про все заздалегідь.
7. Перестань говорити мені про одне й те саме (= про одну і ту ж річ)! Я можу зробити роботу і без



численних нагадувань (= без того, щоб мені нагадували кілька разів). 8. Петро випадково побачив Бориса на вулиці і пройшов мимо, не запитав його про заняття. На його місці я б зупинився, щоб поговорити з ним.

**289. Translate the sentences into Russian in writing. Cover the English variants and translate the Russian ones back into English.**

1. Programming is the process of preparing, testing, and correcting the instructions for a computer. 2. Under favourable conditions, these devices can go on processing. 3. A starter is a device for starting machinery from rest by the simple act of closing the switch. 4. Is any metal capable of being drawn into a wire? 5. After having been subjected to severe testing, the insulating material was recommended for use. 6. A barometer is used for measuring the atmospheric pressure.

**290. What are the meanings of the Gerunds in the examples given below? Translate the sentences into Russian. Underline the predicates.**

1. No new programming is needed since new operations can be composed of suboperations. 2. On having lost some of its electrons, the atom has a positive charge. 3. One of the problems modern research laboratories are working at, is the problem of improving materials that serve as electrical conductors. 4. By talking into the microphone the diaphragm inside moves back and forth. 5. Before flying to other planets, one should collect as much information as possible about these planets. 6. To prevent the metal parts of cables from being corroded, various protecting materials are being widely used. 7. We know of Kondakov's having made the first synthetic rubber. 8. As radio waves travel away, they become attenuated as a result of spreading out because of the energy being lost in travel. 9. Broadcasting planned to serve distant areas, employing short waves, and depending on reflecting from the ionosphere, normally uses a relatively narrow beam of energy. 10. Newton made his most important discoveries before reaching the age of thirty. 11. We know of silver, copper, and some other metals being widely used as conductors of electricity. 12. Besides being capable of producing reliable results, an automatic control can be used where manual control is inefficient.

**291. Use Participle I, Participle II or the Gerund of the verb in brackets and translate the sentences.**

1. The development of computers as devices used for (handle) information has gone a long way. 2. A microprocessor is a tiny processor (use) in microcomputers. (Compile) a program requires much labour of a programmer. 3. The grade of aluminums (employ) has 99.5 % purity. 4. A (move) magnet induces a current in a wire. 5. (Cool) an electric conductor results in its reduced resistance to electric current. 6. What is the name of an (insulate) material (use) to prevent an electric shock? 7. The (apply) technique brought about quite unexpected results. 8. Mica is used as a dielectric due to (have) high voltage strength.

## 292. Translate into English, using the Gerund.

1. Хлопчик дуже рано став виявляти цікавість до живопису. Він із задоволенням малював усе, що бачив навколо. Одного разу його малюнки побачив справжній художник. Він сказав, що в хлопчика є всі можливості стати художником, і додав, що художником неможливо стати, не одержавши фахової освіти (тренування).

2. "Цю виставку варто подивитися, - сказав він своєму товаришеві по службі. - Крім того, що ви оглянете машини, ви зможете поговорити з представниками різних заводів. Я впевнений, що ви багато чого одержите, обмінявшись думками з ними".

3. Боюся, що ви не зможете поговорити з Івановим сьогодні. Він уже тиждень зайнятий підбором статей з журналу "Економіст". Він відповідає за підготовку деяких документів до конференції, і я знаю, що він скасував зараз усі зустрічі, тому що конференція відбудеться в наступний понеділок.

4. Чому ви заперечуєте проти того, щоб Петровою дали цю роль? Її дуже хвалять останнім часом, і я думаю, у неї вже досить досвіду у виконанні таких ролей.

5. Петро дуже соромливий і не любить, коли його хвалять у присутності (in the presence of) його товаришів. Ви повинні знайти інший спосіб скасувати (to notice) його гарну роботу.

## 293. Translate into English using the Gerund :

a) 1. Вибачте	що я ще раз турбую вас. що я знову перериваю вас. що я задаю вам стільки питань.
2. Дякую вам,	що ви нагадали мені про це. що ви доглянули за моєю дитиною. що ви умовили хлопчика не робити цього.
3. Ви не заперечуєте,	якщо я закрию вікно? якщо вас трохи затримають? якщо його покарають? якщо його візьмуть до нас на роботу? якщо він буде відповідати за цю роботу?
4. Ви пам'ятаєте,	що ви мали неприємності через вашу недбалість? як він вам показував місто? що вас хвалили за виконання цієї ролі?
5. Вони зайняті:	замовляють квитки на потяг. вибирають книги для читання. розглядають це питання.
b) 1. Мій друг пішов,	не залишивши мені записки. не домовившись про проведення вечора. не призначивши зустрічі. не обмінявши з мною враженнями про фільм. не запитавши дозволу взяти цю книгу.

2. Не займаючись цим питанням особисто, товариш Петров не міг відразу дати належної відповіді фірмі. 3. Не прийнявши своєчасно (вчасно) потрібних мір, ми були змушені скасувати зустріч. 4. Чому ви відкинули цю пропозицію, не обговоривши (розглянувши) її належним чином? 5. Не подивившись розкладу, ми не знали, коли відходить потяг.

с) 1. Ганна сказала, що успіх роботи залежить *від того, чи будуть* вчасно *підготовлені* всі матеріали. 2. Директор заперечив проти того, щоб усі пропозиції обговорювалися на одному й тому самому зібранні. 3. Дощ йде з ранку, і моя машина стала така брудна, що її потрібно помити, перш ніж поїдемо далі. 4. Друзі Петра з нетерпінням очікували, коли він розповість їм про останні змагання. 5. Досвід цього викладача в навчанні студентів англійській мові варто вивчати. 6. "Регулярне читання вголос допоможе вам поліпшити вимову (pronunciation)", - сказав викладач, обговорюючи помилки студентів. 7. Я добре пам'ятаю, як йшла додому зі школи після останнього випускного іспиту. 8. Вибачите, що я так часто вас турбую, але я не можу розібрати ваш почерк (to make out somebody's handwriting).

#### **294. Translate into English paying attention to the Gerund:**

1. Будь ласка, перестаньте розмовляти. Я не чую, що він говорить. 2. Хоча було дуже пізно, він продовжував працювати над доповіддю, що він збирався зробити наступного дня. 3. Вони почали працювати рівно в дев'ять. 4. Я думаю, ми можемо продовжити обговорення цього питання. 5. Він продовжував читати книгу, поки не знайшов потрібне місце. 6. Ви не заперечуєте, якщо я приведу із собою друга? 7. Я впізнав цю людину, як тільки вона скінчила його описувати. 8. Я не буду заперечувати, якщо ви допоможете йому в його роботі. 9. Ти не заперечуєш, якщо ми потанцюємо ще трохи?

#### **295. Translate into English using necessary form of Gerund:**

1. Нарешті вони перестали сміятися. 2. Вона заперечувала, що вкрала гроші. 3. Давайте відкладемо поїздку на дачу до наступної суботи. 4. Пробачте, що я втратив вашу ручку. 5. Коли вона закінчить писати твір? 6. Я не заперечую проти того, щоб залишитися удома і попрацювати над моїм перекладом. 7. Перестаньте тремтіти. Уникайте показувати цим людям, що ви їх боїтесь. 8. Я не можу не турбуватися про них: вони перестали писати. 9. Я не заперечую, що бачив їх того вечора. 10. Він не заперечував проти того, щоб його оглянули: він перестав прикидатися, що здоровий. 11. Він не може мене пробачити за те, що я порвав його сумку. 12. Перестаньте розмовляти.

#### **296. Use the appropriate form of the Gerund and insert prepositions where necessary:**

1. Newton, the famous scientist, was sometimes engaged (to work out) difficult problems. 2. "There's no question (to forgive) you," he said quickly. 3. Of course, I should insist (to pay) for my work. 4. I wonder if there's any use (to try) to improve him. 5. We began to speak only when we were out (to hear) of the old man. 6. I

insist (to go) there at once. 7. We all suspected him (to learn) it before and (to try) to conceal it from us. 8. They were all busy (to unpack) the books and (to put) them on the shelves. 9. (to hear) the news she ran over to the telephone to inform Gerald at once. 10. But (to make) this request Mr. Dennant avoided (to look) in his face. 11. I spent the rest of the time in the hall of the Station Hotel (to write) letters. 12. You can help me (to give) a piece of good advice, you're old enough to know it better. 13. (to discuss) the plan ourselves we decided to consult Mike's eldest brother who in our eyes was an expert. 14. He hesitated a little (to open) the door. He had a feeling that there was somebody waiting for him inside. 15. (to hear) the sound of the door opened downstairs he tiptoed into the corridor and bent over the banister. 16. (to see) three little children dancing in the street to their own music he came up nearer to see them better. 17. Excuse me (to come) late.

**297. Use the appropriate form of the Gerund. Insert prepositions where necessary:**

1. Now I can boast (to see) Rome and London, Paris and Athens. 2. How did you like the English rule (to drive) on the left side of the road instead of the right? 3. I have (to be) ill and (to stay) in bed. 4. We all kissed Mother (to go) to bed. 5. I'm not used (to receive) Christmas presents. 6. At every school she went to she learned drawing, besides (to teach) by her father at home. 7. My wife and I look forward (to see) you and Rosa. 8. The children had to help (to sweep) and (to clean) the rooms and (to wash up) after meals. 9. The doctor left three different medicines with instructions (to give) them. 10. You can improve your pronunciation (to read) aloud. 11. I went out for a while (to give) the boy the prescribed capsules. 12. You can't act (to feel). 13. I dislike the idea (to spend) a holiday with hundreds of other people. 14. (To ask) about it he said he knew nothing. 15. The silence was broken by the sound of a door (to lock). 16. She walked a little (to leave) her office. 17. I remember (to go) to the British Museum one day.

**298. Translate into English:**

1. Він пішов не сказавши до побачення. 2. Замість того, щоб сперечатися, ви б краще прочитали документ. 3. Що ви робили вчора, окрім читання газет? 4. Ви не переконаєте мене тим, що повторюватиме все знову. 5. Що до того, щоб припинити дискусію?

**299. Translate using the Gerund:**

1. What's your idea of	навчати молодих фахівців? обмінятися інформацією? зв'язатися з заводом?
2. I have no hope of	що мені дадуть цю роль. замовити квиток на швидкий поїзд сьогодні. що мене прийме лікар
3. There are a lot of ways of	допомогти другу в важкий час. замовити кімнати в готелі.
4. What are your objections to	щоб ми розглянули питання зараз же? щоб збори були проведені сьогодні?

5. She has no experience in	виховувати дітей. доглядати за хворими. займатися такими питаннями.
6. He made a decision after	ретельно розглянути питання. обмінятися думками. зв'язатися з фахівцями.
7. We considered all the reasons for (against, before)	здійснити цей крок. відкинути пропозицію. призначити кого-небудь главою делегації.
8. He went straight home	він прибув у рідне місто. узнати про їх приїзд.
9. He did (somebody) a lot of good by	вказати помилки. показати приклад. бути відвертим з ким-небудь.
10. You can't do well without	виявляти достатньо інтересу до... триматися разом із товаришами.
11. She did a lot of things besides	доглядати за дітьми. узяти багаж з камери схову. накрити на стіл.
12. He takes every opportunity	одержати знання. замовити квитки в театр. пібадьорити свого друга.
13. He had no chance of	швидко виправити положення. бути представленим. обмінятися думками.

**300. Answer the questions using the Gerund of the verbs in brackets:**

**Model:** Why do you never fly? (have).

I have flying.

1. Why do you always wear a hat? (like). 2. Why does Ann watch TV so often? (enjoy). 3. Why do you never go to the cinema? (not like). 3. Why does Jack take so many photos? (like). 4. Why don't you work in the evening? (hate).

**301. Translate into English:**

1. Він проти того, щоб запрошувати Паркерів. 2. Уникайте говорити з такими людьми. 3. Вони мріють відвідати Італію. 4. Цю книгу варто прочитати. 5. Цей фільм не варто дивитися.

**302. Match the part of sentences in A and B columns:**

1. We very much appreciate	a) my leaving till next day.
2. He strongly denied	b) their meeting that afternoon.
3. We enjoyed	c) her taking more responsibility.
4. The chairman suggested	d) the band's playing very much.
5. I agreed to delay	e) our postponing the question.
6. He should consider	f) your helping less.

### **303. Open the brackets using the Gerund:**

1. I'm so sorry I missed the chance of (to visit) Greenwich. 2. Everybody recognizes the importance of (to learn) foreign languages. 3. What is the use of (to argue). 4. No doubt he could change his way of (to live) if he only wanted to. 5. We gave all hope of ever (to see) him again.

### **304. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to the Gerundial Construction:**

1. I've heard of their experiment being successfully completed in the nearest future. 2. Comrade Smirnov's taking part in the design of the new data processing system was of great help to us. 3. We were told about their having studied a number of problems connected with the development of computing machinery. 4. Mankind is interested in atomic energy being used only for peaceful purposes. 5. Benjamin Franklin's having invented the first lightning conductor is a well established fact. 6. We all know of their designing a new type of computer. 7. He mentioned his having shown these slides at the conference. 8. Your having worked at the plant helped you to master technical subjects. 9. Kurchatov's having devoted all his life to nuclear physics is known to everybody. 10. I know of their being shown the new device. 11. We remembered having mentioned the works of this scientist. 12. We know of the Curies' having discovered some new radioactive elements. 13. We know of Rutherford's having investigated the nature of alpha-particles. 14. We insisted on the experiment being repeated. 15. There was no hope of their solving this complex engineering problem so soon.

### **305. State the form and functions of the Gerunds and translate the following sentences:**

1. In this case the reading will fall slowly after reaching full load, although the load will be actually constant. 2. Electrostatic voltmeters are useful laboratory standards for checking a. c. instruments against direct current standards. 3. Before switching on current for a test the circuit should be thoroughly checked over to see that it is in accordance with the circuit diagram, particular care being taken that ammeters are not directly across the mains. 4. The action of the triode is most easily explained by noting that the grid, situated in space between the filament and the plate, may assist the space charging in limiting the plate current, or may nullify the space charge effect and thereby increase the plate current according as its potential is negative or positive. 5. If the atom should progress one way or the other, it would result in the copper itself being carried from one end of the wire to the other and then through the battery. 6. On joining the upper ends of the metals with a metal wire we caused the current to flow through the wire. 7. The use of a cooling medium prevents the device from overheating. 8. As radio waves travel away from their point of origin, they become attenuated as a result of spreading out and because of some energy being lost in travel. 9. Laminating the armature iron does not entirely eliminate the eddy-current losses, but it does reduce them to small magnitude. 10. The most common method of magnetizing permanent magnets is to insert the magnets in a suitable exciting coil and to cause a large current to flow in

the coil. 11. The new method could be used with great advantage without the machine being overheated. 12. The meter being highly accurate is of the greatest importance for getting the necessary experimental data. 13. We know of silver and copper being very good conductors of electricity. 14. Breaking the circuit causes sparking. 15. Not stopping the machine will prevent too rapid cooling with subsequent freezing of the bearings or warping of the shaft. 16. The dynamomotor is compact, light and highly efficient because of the armature reaction being small. 17. When a bar of iron is thrust into a fire it becomes heated due to the atoms comprising the bar becoming agitated.

**306. Mind the Perfect forms:**

**a) Translate the examples in writing. Cover the English variants and translate the Russian ones back into English,**

**b) Translate the sentences into Russian.**

**a)** 1. It has been found in practice that a computer is less likely to make mistakes than a man. 2. Having been insulated with polythene, the cable was put into the conduit. 3. The reflected signal having been received, the distance to the object was counted. 4. Many substances produce electricity when having been rubbed. 5. India appears to have used iron and steel from an early age.

**b)** 1. Solar installations have been reported to exist in many countries. Some of them are being used for experimental purposes. 2. The problem was shown to have a unique solution. 3. Cosmic rays have been shown to be a form of radiation similar in nature to those of radio and light and differing from them in wave length. 4. P. Curie's findings have been included into the textbooks in the whole world; they are considered to have become the foundation for atomic industry. 5. No way of producing cosmic rays artificially has been discovered yet. 6. The name "electronics" is known to have been formed from the word "electron". 7. Marie Sklodowska's having made numerous experiments brought about isolating two new elements.

**307. Control yourself. Can you translate the following sentences?**

1. The set of logical operations of a computer includes moving, comparing, bit connecting, bit testing, translating, and editing. 2. To be a complete computer, the microprocessor requires a power supply and memory. 3. All of man's knowledge in the field of electricity is known to have been accumulated during the last 400 years or so. 4. The Earth is assumed to have zero potential. 5. A fuse is a device for preventing an excessive current from passing through the circuit. It is known to include a wire made of metal with low melting point. 6. Heat-shield is the surface of structure which protects a spaceship from excessive heating on reentering the Earth's atmosphere. 7. Cooling an electric conductor brings about its reducing resistance in electric current. 8. A light year is known to be the distance light will travel during a year. 9. Quantum electronics having been developed, it became possible to produce clocks that measure time with an accuracy of one second per 300 years.

**308. Change the structure of the sentences, using Participle or Gerund:**

1. The magnetic loop can be regarded as the dipole with the current, that was defined by the formula. 2. Radiowaves are used for communication between points, that are moving at a distance. 3. During the time when the frequency is changing, the base station is acting according to the pattern. 4. He didn't know anything about it and began to speak loud.

**309. Change the structure of the sentences, using Participle or Gerund:**

1. The radiospectrum is a limited resource, that was used for microwave links. 2. They took advantage of radiowaves, that spread in frequency channels. 3. After the terminal is put into service, it scans the radiochannels. 4. During the time the message is receiving, any server telecommunication can be used.

**310. Define the function of the Gerund and translate the sentences into Russian:**

1. We spend energy in lifting an object. 2. By adding heat we cause a greater motion of the molecules. 3. By studying and experimenting man came to know the structure of matter. 4. You cannot transform water into steam without heating it. 5. The barometer is an instrument for determining atmospheric pressure. 6. In changing water into ice its composition is not changed. 7. Science cannot be studied without experimenting. 8. Electronics opens up wonderful possibilities for controlling various technological processes.

**311. Translate from English into Ukrainian:**

1. I'm so sorry I missed the chance of visiting Greenwich. 2. Everybody recognizes the importance of learning foreign languages. 3. What is the use of arguing. 4. No doubt he could change his way of living if he only wanted to. 5. We gave all hope of ever seeing him again.

**312. Make up sentences:**

I Donald Who	gave up hates likes doesn't like suggested	the idea of (her)	becoming a doctor; going to Ankara; going out in such weather; taking a holiday in January; spending a weekend at the Harwell's; consulting Mr. Howard.
--------------------	--	----------------------	---

**313. Make up interrogative sentences. Begin with "What's the use of ... ?":**

**Model:** It's useless to argue with him.

What's the use of arguing with him?

1. Trying to make excuse will not help you. 2. It's no use teaching them. 3. It's no use to remind him. 4. Saying you are sorry will not help any. 5. It's useless to consult a bad doctor.



**314. Change sentences using expression: “How about ... ?”**

**Model:** Would you like to go to the theatre?

How about going to the theatre?

1. Would you like to go somewhere for the weekend?
2. Shall we invite the Hunters?
3. Let us arrange a party.
4. What do you say to dining out?
5. Will you take the children to the circus?

**315. Make up sentences:**

We learn to speak English.	by	speaking
We can't learn a foreign language only.		arguing
One learns to swim.		reading books
You will not change anything.		swimming
You will not achieve anything.		shouting

**316. Study and translate the sentences, paying special attention to the italicized pronouns and nouns followed by Gerund:**

1. I'm not very friendly with him, so I was surprised by *his* asking me to dinner.
2. The thieves broke into the shop without *anyone* seeing them.
3. He doesn't mind his *daughter* going to the cinema once a week.
4. It is difficult to stop *George* talking once he begins.

**317. Translate the following into English, using Gerund forms as direct object:**

1. Полю не потрібен захист.(to need)
2. Він любив знаходитись в компанії своїх родичів. (to like)
3. Я ніколи не забуду, як я гостював в вашому будинку в Кенті. (to forget)
4. Ти пам'ятаєш, як ти поставляв виноградний сік в цей будинок. (to remember)
5. Він намагався вирощуватм там картоплю. (to try)
6. Він продовжував завзято дзвонити в готель. (to keep)
7. Вранці він почав переїздити в кімнату. (to start)

**318. Open the brackets and use the correct form of the Gerund. Use necessary preposition after the verb:**

1. I looked forward .... (meet) ..... with my grandfather.
2. My farther didn't insist .... (bring), ..... he wasn't tired at all.
3. My grandfather always complains ..... his wife bad (cook) .....
4. I succeeded ..... (make) ..... the designs myself.
5. Mt mother always objected ..... my (go) ..... to the discos much.
6. My sister can't keep .....(meet) ..... by her friends every day.
7. He gave ..... (study)..... English and began (learn) ..... French.
8. This person is suspected .....(steal) ..... the money.
9. He is proud.....his father (become) ..... a world champion.
10. We congratulated them .....(win) ..... the first prize.
11. We are tired ..... constant (repeat) .....the same words by your mother.
12. He went to the club instead ..... (try) .....to find new evidences.
13. I am very fond .....

(play).....tennis. 14. He was accused ..... (murder)  
..... that young girl.

**319. Open the brackets and use the correct form of the Gerund. Use necessary preposition after the verb:**

1. He is afraid ..... (catch) ..... by the police. 2. We were informed .....the conference (prepare) ..... to begin. 3. She thinks .....(go) .....to the seaside on vacation. 4. My colleagues blame me ..... (not do) those things in time. 5. I am sorry ..... (not be) kind with your relatives last weekend. 6. I am thinking ..... (design) ..... a website. 7. She is looking ..... (hear) from you soon. 8. He goes ..... (work) ..... in the Internet music site. 9. I thanked you ..... (search) ..... this valuable information. 10. We put ..... (travel) ..... to the best entertainment centre.

**320. Define the Verbal Noun, the Gerund or the Participle:**

1. Have you finished the writing? 2. Taking a cold shower in the morning she was singing. 3. I like skiing, but my sister prefers the skating. 4. Sitting in the sun she was drinking juice. 5. It looks like raining. 6. Having repaired the watch he put it in the box and went on doing his usual job. 7. Thank you for coming. 8. I had no hope of getting an answer before the end of the month. 9. I have got the pleasure while dancing with her the whole evening. 10. Let's go boating. 11. He talked without any stoppings. 12. Some people can walk all day without feeling tired. 13. Living in little stuffy rooms means breathing poisonous air. 14. Iron is found by the digging in the earth. 15. There are two ways of getting sugar: one from beet and the other from sugar-cane. 16. Jane Eyre was fond of reading. 17. Miss Trotwood was in the habit of asking Mr. Dick his opinion. 18. Having lived all her life in this town she knew it perfectly.

**321. Define the Verbal Noun, the Gerund or the Participle:**

1. We know about his leaving. 2. My watches need repairing. 3. Having played the first part of the game she wanted to finish playing. 4. He spent much time on the helping his friend to recover. 5. Our purpose is increasing the computer speed. 6. The man speaking by the phone is our sales manager. 7. The protecting of the system will be finished next month. 8. After finishing the school, he entered the University. 9. The workers building this house will finish their work soon. 10. She doesn't like cooking. 11. Doing exercises is a good for health. 12. Having invited all the guests she became calm at last. 13. Her health was making worse because of smoking. 14. While reading the book I always remember my childhood.

**322. Define the Verbal Noun, the Gerund or the Participle:**

1. On receiving the answer of the firm, he handed all the documents to the lawyer. 2. He went out of the room heavily breathing. 3. The unloading of the ship was stopped. 4. Downloading of the music was done successfully. 5. He is proud of having won the first place. 6. Not knowing English he won't be able to translate the

article. 7. The looking through the newspapers is his morning habit. 8. Getting of the bus he helped his mother. 9. My father thinks I am not capable of earning my own leaving. 10. My best friend enjoys playing chess. 11. Having become fashionable the model was introduced to the market. 12. Have you finished the eating? 13. The film is not worth seeing. 14. Advertising on the Web she found a job. 15. The lady carrying the bag is the deputy head. 16. Climbing that mountain was exhausting. 17. She was printing the report. 18. My favourite hobby is skiing. 19. The reading of scientific magazines brought much progress. 20. CAD is widely used in the engineering. 21. I can't help looking at her. 22. The motor needs repairing. 23. Sarah can't imagine her leaving abroad. 24. While creating the picture he used the best devices. 25. She had to postpone the meeting at 7. 26. Having read the article he decided to talk to the author. 27. Smoking is bad for your health. 28. The girl writing on the board is very clever. 29. You can get rid of logic errors by hand-testing the program. 30. Avoid the risk of the losing data.

**323. Find Verbals, state their forms and functions and translate the following sentences:**

1. The radio waves produced by an alternating current will vary in intensity with the frequency of the current. 2. Frequencies ranging from 100 to 1500 kc. are referred to as medium radio frequencies. 3. An electron leaving the surface, the metal becomes positively charged. 4. Having studied all the known elements, Marie Sklodowskaya proved uranium and thorium to discharge an electroscope. 5. In accordance with the kinetic theory of matter the electrons within the metal are known to be in a constant state of motion. 6. Graphite is used as a moderator in the atomic pile because of its being cheap and its ability to stand high temperatures. 7. In making permanent steel magnets the result to be obtained is to prepare a quality of steel with both high retentivity and coercitivity. Such steel is called magnetically hard steel. The steel has to be heated and then quenched to give it mechanical hardness. 8. By attentively considering the physical and chemical changes that can take place in substances, we have been led to see that these changes involve transformation in something else called energy associated with matter. 9. The unit of work is the work done in moving a body a distance of one centimeter against a force of one dyne acting in that direction. 10. The process of weighing on a balance consists in making a comparison of these bodies as regards equality in mass by testing the equality or inequality of the forces acting on them due to gravity. 11. Imagine a wooden and an iron ring of the same size wound over with, the same number of turns of wire, forming a circular solenoid and the same current sent through each wire. There would be then the same magnetizing force in both cases acting on the iron and wooden magnetic circuits. 12. If the unit pole were held at a certain pole it would require a certain mechanical force applied to it to prevent it from moving in the direction of the field. 13. Magnetic flux is considered to be the result or effect due to the action of a magnetic force on a magnetizable body. 14. If a man lifts up a stone, he moves it against the direction in which the force of gravity, if allowed to act, would move it, and he does work against the force of gravity. 15. Drawing the north pole of the magnet or the north pole of the solenoid

away from the ring coil creates a clockwise induced secondary current in the ring coil. 16. On stopping the primary current, there is created a transient secondary current in the same direction as the primary one. 17. If there is no iron or magnetic material in or around the coils, then the total magnetic flux passing through the secondary circuit will be proportional to the strength of the primary current, assuming the position of the coil to remain unchanged. 18. The mutual inductance of two coils is said to be one "henry" when the passage of one ampere through one coil causes a total magnetic flux of one weber to be linked with the secondary coil. 19. In any case, the whole area of the hysteresis loop represents the total work done in taking a cubic centimeter of the iron through the magnetic cycle represented by that loop and is generally expressed in ergs. The reader may be assisted to understand the above mentioned statement by considering the analogy between magnetic work and mechanical work. 20. In the construction of an electromagnet, the object, generally speaking is to procure the strongest possible magnetic flux density in the interpolar air gap or gaps, and to obtain this by the least possible excitation of ampere-turns on the magnetizing coils. 21. The total flux across the very narrow air gap separating the attracting poles may be considered to be made up of two parts, one half being as if it were a flux belonging to and coming out of one pole, and the other half being a flux in the same direction, proceeding into and belonging to, the adjacent opposite pole. 22. Moving a north pole towards a coil induces a counter-clockwise current in it. 23. In dealing with the power taken up in alternating current circuits, there are two cases to be considered. 24. There is an absolute rule for fixing the size and length of wire to be employed for the magnetizing coil; it has to be determined by various conditions, such as the electromotive force at disposal for producing the current, and the amount of power which can be dissipated in this coil as heat. 25. Turning to the subject of electromagnetic induction, the student should notice that if a secondary coil is connected to a galvanometer, and if a primary solenoid is brought up towards a secondary coil, the primary coil being traversed by a current, we obtain inductive effects of the same character in the secondary coil that we did when employing a permanent magnet. 26. Similar poles repel, opposite poles attract, understanding by the term similar poles those poles that are found to be magnetically alike, and by opposite poles those that are not like in a magnetic sense when tested against the same poles of a third lodestone.

**324. Find predicates in the following sentences and translate the sentences:**

1. If there is a break in the circuit, so, that electrons cannot bridge the gap, the circuit is said to be opened. 2. If we short-circuit the cell, that is, connect it to a very low resistance, the current will depend on the e. m. f. of the cell and its internal resistance. 3. The three electrode tubes function because of the effect of the grid in the potential distribution between the filament and the plate. 4. Cooling of most tubes means that the heat liberated at the anode must pass through the vacuum inside the tube. 5. In high-gain audio-frequency amplifiers having a good low-frequency response, regeneration from a common plate impedance often causes the amplifier to oscillate at a frequency of a few, cycles per second.

**325. Comment on the functions of the Gerund in the following sentences:**

1. Looking after children requires patience. 2. It is no use discussing it now, we must act. 3. It was no good taking the little darling up to town, she got only tired. 4. Seeing is believing. 5. What he loves best in the world is playing football. 6. The main thing to do in this situation is getting away as soon as possible. 7. The car began moving away down the road. 8. Every second he kept glancing at the clock. 9. The king woman started crying before the boy had finished his sad story. 10. However hard he tried he could not stop thinking about it. 11. He enjoyed teaching and knew that he did it well. 12. Do you mind seeing these photos again? 13. I dislike reminding you continually of the things you ought to have done. 14. I can't afford buying this expensive hat. 15. Oh, how I dislike being interrupted! 16. He was busy getting ready for his journey. 17. Nobody thought of anything but spending money, and having what they called "a good time." 18. But instead of soothing Shelton there words had just the opposite effect. 19. The idea of settling down in that little town filled her with nothing but regret. 20 He was in the habit of dozing after dinner in his favorite armchair. 21. She knew that there was a danger of falling ill. 22. I walked to my place as fast as I could without breaking into a run. 23. Before speaking he carefully thought out what he was going to say. 24. By studying early in the morning he saved a good deal of time. 25. On reading her letter he had once more a feeling of disappointment.

**Prepositions**  
**Предлоги**

<b>In</b> <b>(в, на)</b>	<b>At</b> <b>(в, на)</b>	<b>On</b> <b>(на)</b>
in a room in a shop in a car in the water in a garden in a town in the city centre in France in the kitchen in that bag in a bank in a factory in the river in the sea. in a town in the country in bed in hospital in prison in a street in the sky in the world in a newspaper in a book in a photograph in a picture in a car in a taxi in the middle (of...)	at the bus stop at the door. at the traffic lights. at her desk. at the top at the bottom at the end (of...) at the top of the page. at home at work at school at university at college at the station at the airport	on a shelf on a plate on a balcony on the floor on a wall on a door on the ceiling on the grass. on the envelope. on a horse on a bicycle on a motor-bike on a bus on a train on a plane on a ship on the ground floor on the first floor on the way (to on the way home on the left/right

**Также *in* or *at* можно употреблять для зданий (hotels, restaurants  
at a nice hotel *or* in a nice hotel.**

<b>To</b> <b>(к, по направлению к)</b>	<b>In</b> <b>(в)</b>	<b>At</b> <b>(в, на)</b>
go/come/return/walk to get to (a place) <b>БЕЗ ПРЕДЛОГА</b> <b>get home / arrive home</b>	be/stay/do something in <b>arrive in a country or town</b>	be/stay/do something at <b>arrive at other places (arrive at the station / arrive at work</b>

<b>next to (beside)</b>	<b>between</b>	<b>in front of</b>	<b>behind</b>	<b>Opposite</b>	<b>by (= next to)</b>	<b>under</b>	<b>above</b>	<b>below</b>
рядом, сбоку	между	перед	позади	напротив	у, возле	под	выше	ниже

<b>from</b>	<b>up</b>	<b>down</b>	<b>by (car)</b>	<b>with</b>	<b>without</b>	<b>back</b>
из	вверх	вниз	на	с	без	назад
<b>into (in)</b>	<b>out of</b>	<b>over</b>	<b>under</b>	<b>through across</b>	<b>along</b>	<b>past</b>

After a preposition (**at/with/for etc.**), a verb ends in **-ing**:

<b>ask (somebody) for</b> <b>belong to</b> <b>happen to</b> <b>listen to</b> <b>speak/talk to somebody about</b> something <b>thank somebody for</b> <b>think about smth</b> <b>think of doing smth</b> <b>wait for</b> <b>write to</b> <b>look at</b> <b>look for</b> <b>look after</b> <b>depend on</b> <b>put on</b> <b>take off</b> <b>go in</b> <b>fall off</b> <b>wake up</b> = stop sleeping <b>speak up</b> = speak more loudly <b>grow up</b> = become an adult <b>give up</b> = stop trying <b>slow down</b> = go more slowly <b>break down</b> = stop working ( <i>for cars</i> ) <b>fall over</b> = lose your balance <b>run away</b>	<b>fill in</b> (a form) = complete (a form) <b>put out</b> (a fire / a cigarette): <b>cross out</b> (a mistake / a word etc.) <b>try on</b> (clothes) = put on clothes to see if they fit you <b>give up</b> = stop something you do <b>ring up</b> = (tele)phone smb <b>look up</b> (a word in a dictionary etc.) <b>turn up</b> = make louder (TV, radio) <b>knock down</b> (a building) = demolish <b>turn down</b> = make more quiet (TV) <b>throw away</b> (rubbish) <b>put away</b> = put something in the place where you usually keep it <b>pay somebody back</b> (money that you borrowed) <b>knock over</b> (a cup/a glass/a person) <b>show (somebody) round/around</b> = take somebody on a tour of a place <b>look out / watch out</b> = be careful <b>come on</b> = be quick / hurry <b>hold on</b> = wait <b>carry on</b> = continue = <b>go on / walk on drive on</b> etc. = continue going <b>get on</b> = manage (in a job, at school) <b>take off</b> = leave the ground ( <i>for planes</i> ) <b>hurry up</b> = do something more quickly <b>wash up</b> = wash the plates
---	--

<b>afraid of...</b>	• Are you <b>afraid of</b> dogs?
<b>angry with</b> somebody	• Why are you <b>angry with</b> me? What have I done? •
<b>angry about</b> something	Are you <b>angry about</b> last night? (= something that happened last night)
<b>different from ...</b>	• Ann is very <b>different from</b> her sister.
<b>fed up with ...</b>	• I'm <b>fed up with</b> my job. I want to do something different. (= I've had enough of my job)
<b>full of...</b>	• The room was <b>full of people</b> .
<b>good at ... / bad at ...</b>	• Are you <b>good at</b> maths?
<b>interested in ...</b>	• I'm not <b>interested in</b> sport.
<b>married to ...</b>	• Sue is <b>married to</b> a dentist. (= her husband is a dentist)
<b>nice/kind of</b> somebody	• It was <b>kind of</b> you to help us. Thank you very much.
to ... (be) <b>nice/kind to</b> (somebody)	• David is very friendly. He's always very <b>nice to</b> me.
<b>sorry about</b> (something)	• I'm afraid I can't help you. I'm sorry <b>about</b> that. •
<b>sorry for</b> (doing something)	I'm <b>sorry for</b> not phoning you yesterday, (or I'm sorry I didn't phone you)

### 324. Put in prepositions in/at/on.

1. Don't sit ... the grass. Its wet. 2. What have you got .... your bag? 3. Look! There's a man' ... the roof. What's he doing? 4. There are a lot of fish .... this river. 5. Our house is number 45 — the number is ... the door. 6. 'Is the cinema near here?' 'Yes, turn left ... the traffic lights.' 7. I usually do my shopping ... the city centre. 8. My sister lives ... Brussels. 9. There's a small park .... the top of the hill. ' 10. I think I heard the doorbell. There's somebody... the door. 11. There are a few shops ... the end .... the street. 12. It's difficult to carry a lot .... things .... a bicycle. 13. I looked .... the list .... names. My name was ... the bottom .... the list. 14. There is a mirror ..... the wall .... the living room. 15. Munich is a large city ... the south .... Germany."

### 325. Write to, at or in if necessary. Sometimes there is no preposition.

1. Helen is studying law ..... university. 2. There was a big table ... the middle of the room. 3. What is the longest river ... the world? 4. Were there many people ... the concert last night? 5. Will you be ... home tomorrow afternoon? 6. Who is that man ... this photograph? Do you know him? 7. Where are your children? Are they school? 8. George is coming ... train. I'm going to meet him ... the station. 9. Charlie is ... hospital. He's going to have an operation tomorrow. 10. How many pages are there... this book? 11. 'Are you hungry after your journey?' - 'No, I had a meal ... the train.'

### 326. Write to or in.

1. I like reading .... bed. 2. We're going ... Italy next month. 3. Sue is on holiday... Italy at the moment. 4. I must go ... the bank t 6. day. 5. I was tired, so I stayed ... bed late. 7. What time do you usually go .... bed? 8. Does this bus go .... the centre? 9. Would you like to live.... another country?



**327. Write to, at or in if necessary. Sometimes there is no preposition.**

1. What time do you usually get ... work? 2. What time do you usually get .... home? 3. What time did you arrive .... the party? 4. When did you arrive ... London? 5. What time does the train get .... Paris? 6. We arrived ..... home very late. 7. When did you arrive London? 8. What time does the train get Paris? 9. We arrived ..... home very late

**328. Complete these sentences about yourself. Use to/in/at.**

1. At three o'clock this morning I was ....
2. Yesterday I went .....
3. At 11 o'clock yesterday morning I was .....
4. One day I'd like to go ....
5. I don't like going .....
6. At 9 o'clock yesterday evening I was .....

**329. Put in the right preposition.**

1. The dog swam ... the river. 2. A book fell .... the shelf. 3. A plane flew ..... the village. 4. A woman got .....the car. 5. A girl ran... .the road. 6. Suddenly a car came .... the corner. 7. They drove ....the village. 8. They got ...the train. 9. The Moon travels ... the Earth. 10. They gotthe house .... a window.

**330. Fill in a preposition (over/from/into etc.).**

1. I looked... the window and watched the people in the street. 2. My house is very near here. It's just ..... the corner. 3. Do you know how to put a film ..... this camera? 4. How far is itthe airport? 5. We walkedthe museum for an hour and saw a lot of interesting things. 6. You can put your coat ..... the back of the chair. 7. ' In tennis, you have to hit the ball .....the net. 8. Silvia took a key ..... her bag and opened the door.

**331. Fill in the necessary preposition:**

1. Do you take part ..... 'newsgroups' ..... the Net? – Yes, I use them to find ..... more about my interests. 2. Why was the hacker put ..... prison? – Because he broke ..... the computer system and stole the information. 3. What happens .... the data ..... the RAM section when the computer is ..... switched ..... ? – The data is lost. 4. How can I get a free copy ..... this software? – Just fill ..... this form ..... your name and address, and send it ..... Microsoft. 5. I want to end the session. Shall I log ..... ? –Yes, but don't shut the computer ..... . 6. When do you want me to bring back those CDs? – Whenever you have finished ..... them.

**332. Insert prepositions where necessary:**

1. My mother is afraid ... rats. 2. "What do you complain ...?" asked the doctor. 3. Don't enter ... the room. 4. What are you laughing ... him? 5. They did not want to listen ... me. 6. Wait ... me. I'll be back ... a few minutes. 7. Yesterday the teacher

spoke ... us about the architecture ... St. Petersburg. 8. My grandmother often complains ... headache.

**333. Fill in the correct preposition:**

Get angry .....smb.	Be responsible ...smth.	Talk .....(о чем-либо)
Hear .....smth.	Arrive ..... the station	Approach ..... us
Happen .....smth.	See .....(проводить)	Take care.....our mother
Smile..... me	Insist ..... it	Care .....his sister
Laugh ..... him	Go ..... (ВХОДИТЬ)	Be interested .....tennis
Depend ..... this	Go ..... (ИДИ В, К)	Come .....(В) the room

**334. Complete the sentences with the appropriate preposition:**

1. He doesn't meet his sail manager ..... the morning. 2. We are going ..... a new store ..... end ..... this week. 3. Our best officials always have their vacation ..... summer. 4. There is a new shopping mall ..... our street. 5. His elder sister likes to go ..... a walk .....the town .....the evenings. 6. All these interesting books were written ..... Jack London. 7. We couldn't find him ..... this address, because he doesn't live there any more. 8. What are going to present him ..... his birthday? 9. I'm looking ..... arriving ..... Moscow. 10. He is not very good ..... basketball. 11. The monster is supposed to live..... the bottom..... the lake. 12. We arrived ..... London ..... the beginning ..... spring. 13. He got angry .....me. 14. My neighbours are always quarreling and now they are shouting ..... one another. 15. Have you read any books..... James Hudson? James Hudson? 16. I've never heard ..... his leaving the city. 17. She smiled..... me as she passed me by ..... the street. 18. What happened ..... the picture that used to be ..... that wall? 19. I don't know whether I go..... the street tonight. 20. Everything depends..... your new report. 21. You are responsible ..... maintaining all the affairs ..... the hotel. 22. He usually drives ..... a great speed. 23. Bill arrived .....the airport just ..... time to see his friends..... . 24. Their parents insisted ..... going to the other place.

**335. Insert prepositions where necessary:**

1. I am sorry, I cannot speak ... you now, the professor is waiting ... me. I must go ... the institute and explain ... him some details ... our work. Come ... the evening, I shall listen ... you very attentively and answer ... all your questions. 2. ... nine o'clock the lecturer entered ... the hall, walked up ... the table, put his bag ... it, looked .... everybody and began his lecture. The lecture, as all the lectures ... this professor, was very interesting, and the students listened ... him with great attention. 3. Turn ... the corner ... the house and look ... the flowers grown ... my mother: aren't they beautiful? 4. He was an excellent pupil, and the teachers never

complained ... him. 5. She complained ... feeling bad and could not answer ... the questions ... the teacher. 6. We tried to speak ... him, but he did not want to listen ... us. He did not even look ... us and did not answer ... our questions. 7. Your brother complains ... you. He says you always laugh ... him, never speak ... him and never answer ... his questions. 8. When I entered ... the room, everybody looked ... me with surprise: they had not waited ... me. 9. At the end ... the street she turned ... the corner, walked ... the bus-stop and began waiting ... the bus.

**336. Fill in the necessary prepositions in the table. Complete the sentences with the appropriate word-combinations:**

arrived (в) .....	come (во)..... time	turn .....(ВЫКЛЮЧИТЬ)
look .....(турбуватися про)	listening .....	written .....(КИМОСЬ)
been (в) .....	laughing (над) .....	(на) ..... the weekend
	going (в) .....	(на) ..... metro

1. Why are you always ..... me? 2. I'm not . ..... the radio. You can turn it ... 3. We should ..... our planet. 4. Usually she goes to work ..... 5. Have you ever read any poems ..... Byron? 6. He has never ..... Paris. 7. When Jane ..... the station, her friends met her. 8. Sunday evening they were ..... the theatre. 9. He usually has parties ..... the weekend. 10. Why do you never ..... time?

**337. Choose the correct preposition.**

1. They stole \$5mln **from/out of** the bank last night. 2. This company has delivered a new model of PC **to/in** the store recently. 3. Is your uncle looking **for/after** a new job at the moment? 4. They will hold the conference **at/on** the assembly hall next Tuesday. 5. I like these girls, they are always smiling **to/at** me. 6. Do they care well **about/of** their grandmother? 7. The doctor was to operate him **on/in** Tuesday. 8. The builders are repairing the house **in/on** this street again. 9. The scientists will not ever explain the origin **of/for** the Universe. 10. The company has ordered some new equipment **at/from** the company. 11. Had they thrown **away/off** the rubbish before you arrived **in/to** the point? 12. Can you buy PCs like these ones **in/at** any store? 13. He wants to buy her new CDs **for/on** her birthday. 14. They are not **to/of** the singer very attentively. 15. Have you been laughing **at/for** me again? 16. Newspapers always write **about/of** famous people. 17. The thief has stolen the wallet **from/out of** my pocket. 18. Today you are to take **out/away** the garbage. 19. Can I inform him **about/of** our meeting? 20. Will you take all the documents? – It depends **on/from** your decision. 21. Nobody should hear **about /of** him anything more. 22. Last night someone broke the window **on/in** the second floor. 23. They will build a new school **in/-** next year. 24. Had he written **down/on** new words before translating the text? 25. The captain has gathered all the team **on/in** the deck. 26. The Post office didn't deliver the parcel **in/on** time. 27. We have to pay **out/away** our debts. 28. The ambulance is taking **away/out** these people to/in the hospital. 29. They include **into/in** the service the room cleaning. 30. Mother didn't

wake **up/over in/ on** time her and she was late **to/on** work. 31. He is printing **out/off** the papers at/in the moment. 32. We will look **at/on** his report. We may like it. 33. The director will free these boys **in/through** 10 minutes. 34. Will we be traveling **round/in** Europe? 35. He took **up/off** the phone and talked **to/with** me. 36. You have brought this trouble **on/for** yourself. 37. They called the police and it settled the thing **down/in**. 38. Yesterday he went there **by/on** sea. 39. He has given **up/in** smoking and began **with/from** doing sport.

### Subjunctive Mood Умовні речення

Тип	Віно-иться	Дія	Речення	Приклад
0	Теперішній час (Present)	Реальна	If + Present Indefinite (теперішній) (Present Continuous) + Present Indefinite (Present Continuous) (теперішній)	If it <b>rains</b> the roads <b>are</b> wet Якщо <b>йде дощ</b> , то дороги мокрі
1	Майбутній час (Future)	Реальна	If + Present Indefinite (теперішній) (Present Continuous) + Future Indefinite (Future Continuous) (майбутній)	If the weather <b>is</b> fine <b>tomorrow</b> we <b>will go</b> to the country Якщо погода <b>буде</b> хороша <b>завтра</b> , ми <b>поїдемо</b> за місто
2	Теперішній час (Present)  Майбутній час (Future)  <b>би</b>	Не-реальна	If + Past Indefinite (минулий) (Past Continuous) + would (би) чи could (міг би) + дієслово (I форма)	If I <b>had</b> one million <b>now</b> I <b>would buy</b> a plane Якби у мене зараз <b>був</b> мільйон, я <b>б купив</b> літак If I <b>were</b> (для всіх займенників) you I <b>wouldn't go</b> there <b>today</b> <b>На твоєму місці</b> , я <b>б</b> туди сьогодні <b>не ходив</b>
3	Минулий час (Past)  <b>би</b>	Не-реальна	If + Past Perfect (предпрошедшее) (Past Perfect Continuous) + would (бы) или could (мог бы) + have + глагол (3 форма)	If I <b>had known</b> his address <b>then</b> I <b>would have sent</b> him an invitation <b>Якби</b> я <b>знав</b> його адресс тоді, я <b>б прислав</b> йому запрошення
змішаний	Теперішній час (Present) + Минулий час (Past)  <b>би</b>	Не-реальна	If + Past Perfect (предпрошедшее) (Past Perfect Continuous) + would (бы) или could (мог бы) + глагол (I форма)	If you <b>had told</b> me <b>then</b> I <b>would study</b> here <b>now</b>  <b>Якби</b> ти мені <b>сказав</b> тоді, я <b>б вчився</b> тут <b>зараз</b>

**338. Translate the following sentences, pay attention to conditional sentences**

1. If I come home early, I shall be able to write my report today. 2. If he were at the Institute now, he would help us to translate the article. 3. If you had come to the Institute meeting yesterday, you would have met with a well-known English writer. 4. You will get good results if you apply this method of calculation. 5. If he had taken a taxi, he would have come in time. 6. If it had not been so late now, I should have gone to the country. 7. The design would be ready by the end of the year if they supplied us with all the necessary equipment.

**339. Translate the following sentences, pay attention to conditional sentences**

**Model A.** If I see him tomorrow, I shall tell him about the meeting.

If I saw him tomorrow, I should tell him about the meeting.

1. If they find the exact meaning of this word, they will understand the sentence easily. 2. If he works much at his English he will pass his exam well. 3. If I get a good dictionary, I shall translate this text. 4. If we receive the documents tomorrow, we shall start loading the lorries on Monday. 5. If the student observes the rules, he will not make mistakes. 6. If you help me, I shall repair the engine in an hour. **Model B:** If I see him, I shall tell him about the meeting.

If I had seen him yesterday, I should have told him about the meeting.

1. If you go there by plane, you will come in time for the conference. 2. If I know the time of his arrival, I shall meet him at the station. 3. If the builders do not work hard, the canal will not be opened in time. 4. If the students are more careful, they will not break the new apparatus.

**340. Translate into English using 0, 1 or 2 type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

1. Якщо буде гарна погода, ми зможемо поїхати на пікнік. 2. Якщо у мене сьогодні буде час, я закінчу читати роман. 3. Якщо ви працюватимете весь день, то не зможете цілу ніч кататися на машині. 4. Якби ви поїхали, я б змогла відпочити від вас. 5. Якби вони сьогодні полагодили машину, я б встигла зробити багато замовлень. 6. Якщо хтось запитає, то я в їдальні. 7. Якби ви працювали по вихідних, я б вам добре платив. 8. Якщо ви закінчите роботу в строк, то отримаєте премію. 9. Якби тільки він приїхав сьогодні, ми б пішли на цей концерт. 10. Якби у мене була машина, я б всіх друзів катав. 11. Якщо йде дощ, то всі дороги мокрі. 12. Якщо будуть питання з приводу нових працівників, вирішуватимемо їх всі разом. 13. Якщо запалюються зірки, означає це комусь потрібно. 14. Якби вони жили тут, ми бачилися частіше. 15. Якщо наполегливо працювати над собою, то доб'єшся величезних успіхів. 16. Якщо ваші батьки не заперечуватимуть, ми зможемо влаштувати пікнік. 17. Якщо сусіди голосно лаються, то ми можемо їх виразно чути в нашій квартирі. 18. Якщо студенти займаються добре, то вони складають іспити вчасно. 19. Якби ви мені допомогли, я був би вам дуже вдячний. 20. Якщо товари придуть сьогодні, ми зможемо працювати без проблем. 21. Якщо у вас є

досвід роботи, ми приймаємо вас на цю посаду. 22. Якщо горять ліси, багато тварин гинуть. 23. Якби ви розробили нові методи роботи, ми отримали набагато кращі результати. 24. Якщо ціни на квартири підвищуються, то люди менше купують квартир.

**341. Open the brackets using 0, 1 or 2 type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood):**

1. I (to congratulate) my colleague, if I (to have) his telephone number. 2. If one (to feel) bad, he or she (to call) the doctor. 3. If the man (to be) often nervous, he (to take) some medicine. 4. I (to put) a new suit on, if I (to have). 5. If someone (to make) me angry last week, I (to try) to keep calm. 6. If they (to make) an appointment on next Friday, I (not to be able) to agree. 7. All the children (to sledge), if it (to snow) now. 8. If I (to be interested) in this matter that time, I (to inform) you later. 9. If I (to be) you, I (to stay) for a while. 10. If the person (to lie) all the time, nobody (to believe) him or her any more. 11. If the goods (to come) in time we (to sign) the contract. 12. If the clock (to break) the owners (to take) it for repairing.

**342. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

1. If you (not to help) me that time, I (not to finish) the work today. 2. I (to give) you some advice that time, if I (to have) any experience in that field. 3. If you (to wait) for some more minutes, he (to accept) you. 4. If he only (to ask), she (to give) her permission, but he didn't. 5. If he (to become) a manager, his friend (to be fired) next week. 6. If you (to be) very attentive, you (to write) the dictation well. I hope. 7. I (to buy) a car, if I (to win) the money. 8. If he (to come), I (to accept) him immediately. 9. I (not to accept) the offer, if you (to organise) a new Council. 10. If your baby (to be) hungry, you (to give) some warm milk. 11. If the water in the river (to be) warm, I (to have a swim) for a while. 12. If you (to suspect) him, we (to ask) him to give some evidences.

**343. Translate into English using the 3 or mixed type:**

1. Якби я не отримав в дитинстві приз за кращий малюнок, я б не став зараз знаменитим. 2. Я б не почав свою справу, якби не здобув хорошу освіту і досвід. 3. Якщо у мене були тоді діти, я був би зараз вже дідусем. 4. Якби ти вів машину уважніше тоді, ми б не були в такій ситуації зараз. 5. Якби він знав тоді про її хворобу, він зробив би все, що в його силах. 6. Якби я не кинув бокс, я був би зараз відомим. 7. Якби ви тоді виїхали в те місто, то не працювали б зараз тут. 8. Якби вони вивчили тоді мову, то змогли б залишитися там надовго. 9. Якби вона не квапилася так тоді, вона могла б залишитися ще небагато. 10. Якби ми тоді зробили ремонт, то продали б будинок за хорошу ціну. 11. Якби вона отримала цю інформацію заздалегідь, то зараз унас було б нове устаткування. 12. Якби він почув цей запис тоді, то пісня стала б хітом.

### **344. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.**

1. If you (to upgrade) your computer, you (to be able) to run multimedia application. 2. If the marketing manager (to have) a multimedia system, she (can) make more effective presentation. (but she didn't) 3. If I (to get) a sound card, I'll be able to create my own music with a MIDI. 4. If the system (to have) a SuperVGA card, we would obtain a better resolution. 5. You won't be able to play CD-ROM disks if you (not to have) a CD-ROM drive. 6. If you (to come) to the annual computer exhibition, you could see the new Macs. 7. If I could afford it, I (to buy) a multimedia PC. 8. If you (to click) on the speaker icon, you'll get a piece of dialogue from the movie. 9. If I (to have) the money, I would invest in a multimedia upgrade kit. 10. If you (to want) to hear music or speech on your PC, you need to have a sound board. 11. If I (to know) the password, I would gain the access to his files. 12. If a virus (not to infect) these files, I could have stored the data. 13. If a person (to want) to protect his or her system, he or she doesn't open e-mail attachments from strangers. 14. If one of the intermediary computers (to be infiltrated), your data can be copied. 15. If I (not to use) cash, I wouldn't have been robbed. 16. If you (to use) online bank service, you have to be sure your bank uses digital certificate. 17. If you (not to visit) their site before, they would never find you now. 18. If she (not to read) the message, we wouldn't have quarreled. 19. If the company (to hire) the security consultant, it would have avoided the theft of information. 20. If you (to update) your anti-virus system in time, a new virus wouldn't be created now. 21. If a hacker (to propagate) viruses, he'll be arrested by the government. 22. If (not to forget) your password, you would have obtained your money. 23. If you (to send) us your offering by e-mail, we would be much grateful to you. 24. If you (to invest) into entertainments, it would bring you benefits. 25. Web browsers warn you if the connection (not to be) secure. 26. If someone (to want) to gain an access to the Net, he has to open an account with a service provider. 27. If some employees (to work) at home, the company will find it more efficient. 28. If you (to install) your modem before, you could communicate with people through bulletin board and online services now. 29. We would be grateful if you (can tell) us which software and hardware you use. 30. If you (to open) the colour palette, you (to click) on the corresponding pop-up icon. 31. If I (to be) you, I wouldn't spend so much time at the computer. 32. If they (not to chat) so long yesterday, they would be in a good state today.

### **345. Translate into English using Subjunctive Mood:**

1. Якби вчора була гарна погода, ми б могли поїхати на пікнік. 2. Якщо у мене є час, я сиджу в Інтернеті. 3. Якби вони створили нову програму, то комп'ютер працював би швидше. 4. Якби ви приїхали на зустріч в назначений час, то не пропустили б це важливе питання. 5. Якби ви поводитися ввічливо вчора, я б вже сьогодні полагодив машину. 6. Якщо апаратура несправна, то її віддають в ремонт. 7. Якщо ви розташуєте ярлички в цьому порядку, вам набагато зручніше працюватиме. 8. Якби ти закінчив роботу в строк, то зараз би не залишився без роботи. 9. Якби він не приїхав, ми б залишилися без квартири. 10. Якщо у мене буде своя компанія, я візьму

на роботу лише професіоналів. 11. Якщо не поставити захист на свій комп'ютер, то він буде заражений вірусами. 12. Якщо мені знадобилася ваша рада, я б вас про це попросив.

**346. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

1. He (not to insist) on that idea, if he (not to know) the truth. 2. If the computer (to work) yesterday, we (to send) our e-mail. 3. If I (to win) much money, I (to buy) a villa and a plane. 4. If you (to be) more attentive, you (not to make) such a big mistake. 5. If it (to snow) next Sunday, we (to go) skiing. 6. If you (not to advice) me yesterday, I (not to know) how to act today. 7. If I (to have) my lap-top yesterday, I (to give) it to you. 8. If I (to be) you, I (to go) to the sales manager at once. 9. If you often (to tell lie), people (not to believe) you. 10. If you (to not be fired), you (to make) a new discovery.

**347. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood):**

1. If it (to snow), the children will play snowballs. 2. If I (not to know) English, I should not be able to enjoy Byron's poetry. 3. I (not to do) it if you did not ask me. 4. If men (to have) no weapons, would wars be possible? 5. You will never finish your work if you (to waste) your time like that. 6. If I (to have) his telephone number, I should easily settle this matter with him. 7. If I (to have) this rare book, I should gladly lend it to you. 8. The dish would have been much more tasty if she (to be) a better cook. 9. He never (to phone) you if I hadn't reminded him to do that. 10. Your brother (to become) much stronger if he took cold baths regularly. 11. If he (to be) more courageous, he would not be afraid. 12. If the fisherman had been less patient, he (not to catch) so much fish. 13. If you (to put) the ice-cream into the refrigerator, it would not have melted. 14. If I (to know) the result now, I would phone her immediately. 15. If you were more attentive you (to see) the announcement of Professor X's coming to our town. 16. He is not ill: if he (to be) ill, he (not to play) tennis so much. 17. He was not ill last week: if he (to be) ill, he (not to take) part in the football match.

**348. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

1. If I (have) a computer, I (take) up Computer Studies. If he (lose) my library book, I (have to) buy a new one. 2. What we (to do), if the Sun (not to shine) 3. If I (to have) the soul of a true artist, I (to die) rather than do such a thing. 4. If I (to have) much money, I (to travel) everywhere. 5. If we (can) pay out our debts that time, we (not to lose) our lands. 6. If you (to go) to work by helicopter, how long it (to take)? 7. If you (not to interrupt) him at that meeting, he (to finish) his report successfully. 8. If you (to believe) me that time, I (not to have) such life now. 9. If you (to interrupt) people, they (to get angry).



### 349. Translate into English using Subjunctive Mood:

1. Якщо знищувати ліси, то нам нічим буде дихати. 2. Якби не було дощу, я б зробила всю роботу. 3. Якби ти знав, хто перед тобою знаходиться, ти б так не розмовляв. 4. Якби у нас були квитки, ми могли б піти на концерт. 5. Якби Джона прийняли до команди, він би старався щодуху. 6. Якби ти вів машину уважніше, ти б не потрапив в аварію. 7. Якби ти поступив в університет торік, то зараз був би вже на другому курсі. 8. Ви не зможете мені допомогти, навіть якщо заплатите штраф. 9. Якби ти розібрався в цьому питанні сам, то зараз зміг би відповідати на задані. 10. Якби ви мене тоді окликнули, ми б зараз були разом. 11. Якщо ви мене послухаєте, я вам поясню положення наших справ. 12. Якби ви цікавилися мистецтвом, ви б мене зрозуміли. 13. Якби вони використовували мою рекламу, то продали б зараз набагато більше. 14. Якщо у вас немає юридичної освіти, ви не маєте права працювати адвокатом. 15. Якби я не був упевнений в цій інформації, то не наполягав би на своєму. 16. Якби ми переїхали за місто, то змогли б купити невеликий будиночок. 17. Якщо ви не можете відкрити файл, це означає, що існує якась помилка в програмі. 18. Якби ви запропонували використовувати свій проект, то зараз ми отримали вигідну пропозицію від цієї компанії. 19. Якщо ви вирішите цю проблему, то ви повернете витрачені гроші. 20. Якби ви змогли підвищити технології точності введення даних, то рівень продажів зріс би на 20%. 21. Якщо не поповнювати знання, отримані в інституті, чимось новим, то ваша кар'єра не буде успішною. 22. Якби він не залишив свій телефон на столі без нагляду, то наші конкуренти не отримали б секретну інформацію. 23. Якби вони могли заплатити за постачання товару, ми б негайно його відправили. 24. Якщо ситуація розвиватиметься тими ж темпами, то у людей не залишиться часу на сон і відпочинок. 25. Якби я тоді не відключив телефон, то отримав би купу небажаних дзвінків. 26. Якби відключили вчора телефон, то змусив би їх понервувати. 27. Якщо напроти кожної назви з'являється червона галочка, то ви виконуєте все вірно. 28. Якби вони оснастили програму механізмом автозавантаження, то полегшили б нашу роботу. 29. Якщо побажаєте проглянути список відфільтрованих повідомлень, ви знайдете потрібну інформацію в теці *Log*. 30. Якщо у вашому мобільному терміналі немає вбудованої підтримки технології фільтрації, ми вам розповімо про відповідні програми. 31. Якби ви захотіли читати українські публікації, вам би довелося створювати власні закладки. 32. Якщо вас зацікавило це повідомлення, ви можете проглянути його повну версію за допомогою меню *Функції - Відкрити* в браузері. 33. Якщо він тоді встановив противикрадную систему, то зараз вже знайшов би свій телефон. 34. Якщо модуль *Bluetooth* буде активований на всіх телефонах учасників, то можна буде приступати до обміну даними. 35. Якби переговірний пристрій був ретельно протестований, то воно працювало б на всіх телефонах *Sony Ericsson*. 36. Якби я був володарем смартфона, то записував би туди всі свої враження.

### **350. Translate into English using Subjunctive Mood:**

1. Не хвилюйся, якщо я втрачу цю книгу, я куплю тобі нову. 2. Навіть якщо б ви подзвонили мені вчора, я не зміг би вас прийняти. 3. Коли б не холодна вода, я б теж викупався. 4. На вашому місці я б не залишився байдужим. 5. Якби він поставив нагадування, він би не забув про нашу зустріч. 6. Якби мені було все одно, мене б тут зараз не було. 7. Якщо йде дощ, то дороги стають слизькими. 8. Якщо він піде на побачення, то подарує їй квіти. 9. Ми б зараз пошкодували, якби не підключилися до цієї послуги тоді. 10. Якщо у мене буде своя компанія, я займатимуся торгівлею. 11. Якщо ви хочете дізнатися про сумісність співробітників, вам потрібно пройти тест Гуленко. 12. Якщо б вони надали рекламу якісно і красиво, я б в неї повірила.

### **351. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

1. I should be delighted if I (to have) such a beautiful fur-coat. 2. If it (to rain), we shall have to stay, at home. 3. If he (to work) hard, he would have achieved great progress. 4. If it is not too cold, I (not to put) on my coat. 5. I (to write) the composition long ago if you had not disturbed me. 6. If he (not to read) so much, he would not be so clever. 7. If my friend (to be) at home, he will tell us what to do. 8. If he were not such an outstanding actor, he (not to have) so many admirers. 9. If you (to give) me your address, I shall write you a letter. 10. If she (not to be) so absent-minded, she would be a much better student. 11. If my sister does not go to the south, we (to spend) the summer in St.Petersburg together. 12. If they (not to go) to Moscow last year, they would not have heard that famous musician. 13. If you (not to get) tickets to the Philharmonic, we shall stay at home. 14. If you were not so careless about your health, you (to consult) the doctor.

### **352. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood):**

1. If she (to ask) me yesterday, I should certainly have told her all about it. 2. If you (to do) your morning exercises every day, your health would be much better. 3. If he is not very busy, he (to agree) to go to the museum with us. 4. If I (not to be) present at the lesson, I should not have understood this difficult rule. 5. If he reads fifty page every day, his vocabulary (to increase) great. 6. If they (to know) it before, they would have taken measures. 7. If I (to get) this book, I shall give it to you. 8. If you really loved music, you (to go) to the Philharmonic much more often. 9. If you had not wasted so much time, you (not to miss) the train. 10. If you (not to miss) the train, you would have arrived in time. 11. You (not to miss) the teacher's explanation if you had arrived in time. 12. You would have understood the rule if you (not to miss) the teacher's explanation. 13. If you (to understand) the rule, you would have written the test-paper successfully. 14. If you had written the test-paper successfully, you (not to get) a "two". 15. Your mother (not to scold) you if you had not got a "two". 16. If your mother (not to scold) you, you would have felt happier.

**353. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood):**

1. Usually if it (to snow), the children (to play) snowballs. 2. If I (not to know) English, I (not be able) to enjoy Byron's poetry. 3. I (not to do) it if you (not to ask) me before. 4. If men (to have) no weapons, would wars be possible? 5. You (never to finish) your work till the end of the month if you (to waste) your time like that. 6. If I (to have) his telephone number, I (easily to settle) this matter with him. 7. If I (to have) this rare book, I (gladly to lend) it to you. But I haven't. 8. That dish (to be) much more tasty if she (to be) a better cook. 9. He never (to phone) you if I (not to remind) him to do that before. 10. Your brother (to become) much stronger if he (to take) cold baths regularly. 11. If he (to be) more courageous, he (not to be) afraid. 12. If the fisherman (to be) less patient that season, he (not to catch) so much fish. 13. If you (to put) the ice-cream into the refrigerator that time, it (not to melt). 14. If I (to know) the result now, I (to phone) her immediately. 15. If we (to see) the announcement of Professor X's coming to our town we (to inform) you the very moment. 16. He is not ill: if he (to be) ill, he (not to play) tennis so much. 17. He was not ill last week: if he (to be) ill, he (not to take) part in the football match.

**354. Translate into English using Subjunctive Mood:**

1. Якби він був розумніший, він би не пішов вчора в ліс. 2. Якби вона не прислала вчора цього листа, мій брат був би зараз удома. 3. Що б ми зараз робили, якби мама не випекла вчора пиріг? 4. Шкода, що ви не чули музику Рахманінова. Якби ви її чули, ви б знали, який це чудовий композитор. 5. Я впевнениц, що всі були б ради, якби вечір відбувся. 6. Він так змінився! Якби ви його зустріли, ви б його не знали. 7. Якби я був на вашому місці, я б порадився з батьками. 8. Якби зараз підійшов трамвай, ми б не запізнилися. 9. Якби він знав, що це вас збентежить, він був би обережніший. 10. Якби ви мені допомогли вирішити це завдання, я був би вам дуже вдячний. 11. Ми б зробили роботу вчасно і зараз були б вже вільні, якби ми знайшли книгу в бібліотеці. 12. Якби ми більше попрацювали, ми б краще знали мову. 13. Якби він регулярно не відвідував спортивні тренування, він не добився б такого успіху на змаганнях. 14. Якби ти попередив мене заздалегідь, я б вже був в Москві. 15. Якби ти подзвонив раніше, вона була б зараз тут.

**355. Translate into English using Subjunctive Mood:**

1. Якби я знав французький, я б вже давно поговорив з нею. 2. Якби я знав німецьку мову, я б читав Гете в оригіналі. 3. Якби я жив близько, я б частіше заходив до вас. 4. Якби ви не перервали нас вчора, ми б закінчили роботу вчасно. 5. Якби він не слідував радам лікарки, він би не видужав так швидко. 6. Якби він не був талановитим художником, його картину не прийняли б на виставу. 7. Якби ви тоді послушалися моєї ради, ви б не були зараз в такому скрутному положенні. 8. Якби я не був такий зайнятий в ці дні, я б допоміг тобі вчора. 9. Якби він не був так короткозорким, він би взнав мене вчора в театрі. 10. Вона здорова. Якби вона була хвора, її брат сказав би мені про це

вчора. 11. Ви б багато знали, якби регулярно читали цей журнал. 12. Якби я дізналася про це раніше, то не сиділа б зараз удома. 13. Якби мої батьки були багаті, вони б вже давно купили мені машину. 14. Вона дуже талановита. Якщо вона почне грати зараз, вона буде видатним музикантом.

**Модальні дієслова, що виражають вірогідність, можливість, сумнів  
Формування часу (після модальних дієслова)**

<b>1. Present Indefinite / Future Indefinite</b>	Usually, every day Tomorrow, next week	do (I форма)
<b>2. Present Continuous</b>	Now	be + doing
<b>3. Past Indefinite / Present Perfect</b>	Yesterday, last week Already, yet, recently	have + done (3 форма)
<b>4. Past Continuous / Present (Past) Perfect Continuous</b>	At that moment For, since	have + been + doing

**Can / Could**

<b>Невже він ...</b>	<b>Не може бути, щоб)( він...</b>	<b>Невже він не ...</b>
<b>Can + he + дієслово?</b>	<b>He + can not + дієслово</b>	<b>Can + he + have failed + to + дієслово (I форма)</b>
<b>Прклад</b>		
1. Can he <b>know</b> 2 languages? – Невже він <b>знає 2 мови?</b> 2. Can she <b>be flying</b> to Italy <b>now</b> ? – Невже вона <b>зараз літить до Італії?</b> 3. Can they <b>have already arrived</b> ? – Невже вони <b>вже приїхали?</b> 4. Can you <b>have been waiting</b> for her <b>for 2 hours</b> ? – Невже я <b>чекав її 2 години?</b>	1. She cannot <b>train every day</b> . – Не <b>можеть бути, що вона тренується щодня</b> 2. They cannot <b>be sleeping now</b> . – Не <b>може бути, що вони сплять зараз</b> 3. I cannot <b>have already passed</b> all exams. – Не <b>може бути, щоб я склала вже всі іспити</b> 4. You cannot <b>have been watching</b> all this <b>for all evening</b> . – Не <b>може бути, щоб ви все це спостерігали весь день</b>	He cannot have failed to notice you? – Невже він тебе <b>не помітив?</b>

## Must

(повинен був, мабуть, ймовірно, очевидно, напевно)

1.	She must <b>be</b> very smart	Ймовірно, вона дуже розумна
2.	They must <b>be playing now</b>	Ймовірно, вони <b>зараз грають</b>
3.	She must <b>have already sold</b> the flat.	Очевидно, вона <b>вже продала</b> квартиру
4.	You must <b>have been holding</b> the excursion all over the city	Напевно, ви <b>проводили</b> екскурсію по всьому місту

## May / Might

(можливо, може бути)

1.	Можеть бути, вона буде рада Вас бачити	She <b>may be glad</b> to see you.
2.	Можливо, вони зараз працюють удома	They <b>may be working now</b> .
3.	Можеть бути, вона ще не виїхала	She <b>might have not left yet</b> .
4.	Можливо, я перевіряла все дуже довго	I <b>may have been checking</b> everything too <b>long</b> .

### 356. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Де Марія? - Вона, мабуть, ще спить. 2. Можливо, він знає про все, але не хоче нам сказати. 3. Почекайте небагато, він може скоро прийти. 4. Я дзвонив йому кілька разів, але ніхто не відповів. Можливо, він ще не повернувся. 5. Він, мабуть, не зрозумів вас. 6. Ймовірно, вони ще складають іспити зараз. 7. Ваші друзі, можливо, вже почали працювати. 8. Навряд чи вони забудуть про це. 9. Він, мабуть, не зможе ходити після такої операції. 10. Поглянь, на столі щось лежить, він, ймовірно, залишив нам записку. 11. Не може бути, щоб зараз було 10 годин. 12. Невже вона знає іспанську мову? 13. Не може бути, щоб я вас вже десь бачив.

### 357. Translate the sentences from Russian into English:

1. Він, можливо, буде там завтра. 2. Він, можливо, був (не був) там вчора. 3. Він, ймовірно, був там вчора (не був). 4. Не може бути, щоб він був там вчора. 5. Невже він там був вчора? 6. Не може бути, щоб це була правда. 7. Невже це правда? 8. Це, мабуть, правда. 9. Можливо, це правда. 10. Це, очевидно, була правда. 11. Ви, ймовірно, помилилися тоді. 12. Ви, мабуть, помиляєтеся. 13. Не може бути, щоб ви помилилися. 14. Невже (чи можливо), щоб ви помилилися? 15. Ймовірно, делегація вже виїхала з Москви. 16. Літак, можливо, вже прибув до Праги. 17. Не може бути, що він прийде увечері. 18. Вони, напевно, погодяться взяти участь в цій роботі. 19. Невже вони погодяться на ваші умови? 20. Невже вони не прийдуть в травні? 21. Вони, можливо, не отримали зарплату сьогодні. 22. Невже театр не поїде до Лондона цього сезону. 23. Це питання, мабуть, обговорюватися зараз.

### **358. Translate into English paying attention to the Modal Verbs:**

1. Не може бути, щоб правила змінилися. 2. Дуже ймовірно, що ця проблема буде обговорена на засіданні уряду. 3. Навряд чи він прийде сюди. 4. Невже збори закінчатся за годину? 5. Він, можливо, буде удома о шостій. 6. Ці заходи будуть, ймовірно, прийняті. 7. Вони навряд чи скоро повернуться. 8. Можливо, він знає, де працює Андрій Іванов. 9. Товари, ймовірно, будуть доставлені без запізнення. 10. Невже завтра буде гарна погода? 11. Можливо, вони вже закінчили свою роботу. 12. Цей досвід, можливо, був успішним.

### **359. Translate into English paying attention to the Modal Verbs:**

1. Не може бути, що вона така молода. Їй повинно бути не менше тридцяти років. 2. Мабуть, довкола вашого села зростають густі ліси. 3. Не може бути, що він написав лист так швидко. 4. Можливо, ми підемо на пляж: погода дивна. 5. Це, очевидно, дуже древній рукопис. 6. Можливо, нам знадобитися його рада. 7. Не може бути, щоб ми спізнавалися на потяг. 8. Він, можливо, захворів. 9. Він, можливо, хворіє. 10. Не може бути, що він забув купити квіти. 11. Не може бути, що він посварився з нею. 12. Напевно, вона дізналася про це від Маші. 13. Це, мабуть, було дуже важке завдання. 14. На вулиці повинно бути дуже холодно. 15. Вона, мабуть, зустріла їх по дорозі додому. 16. Не може бути, що вони продали свій будинок. 17. Вони, можливо, прийдуть завтра. 18. Моя сестра, мабуть, зараз в бібліотеці. 19. Не може бути, що він зайняв перше місце. 20. Можливо, він і чув про це. 21. Мама, мабуть, купила цукерки. 22. Вона, можливо, дзвонила мені вчора, а мене не було удома. 23. Можливо, він і в школі зараз.

### **360. Translate into English paying attention to the Modal Verbs:**

1. Не може бути, що він працював в цій компанії. 2. Невже всі відмітили її гру? 3. Ймовірно, ти не знаєш, хто ця людина. 4. Мабуть, Аліса вже їде до нас на зустріч. 5. Не може бути, що вона так рано виїхала. 6. Можливо, він не прийшов із-за хвороби. 7. Брауни ймовірно часто ходять в кіно. 8. Невже він працює з самого ранку? 9. Не може бути, щоб все зараз було 7 годин. 10. Мабуть, він недавно був на морі. 11. Невже ми так убудемо залишатися в цих умовах? 12. Я не упевнена, але можливо, ці люди все ще на засіданні. 13. Не може бути, що вона все ще зустрічається (go out) з Джимом. 14. Не може бути, щоб вона займалася спортом. 15. Ймовірно, ти забув про призначене побачення. 16. Мабуть, вони подорожують зараз по Європі. 17. Невже ви зараз подорожуєте до Франції? 18. Я не впевнена, але можливо, директор підписав вашу заяву.

## TESTS

### Test 1

#### 1. Circle the correct tense.

1. Please be quiet. I..... to concentrate.  
a) tries    b) am trying    c) tried    d) try    e) have tried
2. If you need money, why .....?  
a) is you don't get a job    b) don't you get a job    c) aren't you getting a job
3. Next week he.....on business trip to the USA.  
a) go    b) is going to go    c) is going    d) goes
4. George is on the ladder because he ..... the ceiling.  
a) was painting    b) paints    c) is paintingd) painted    e) has painted
5. The phone .....someone ..... to talk to you.  
a) rings    b) is ringing    a) wants    b) is wanting    c) is wants

#### 2. Open the brackets using Present Indefinite or Present Continuous.

1. The kettle (to boil). Can you turn it off?  
a) The kettle is boiling. Can you turn it off?  
b) The kettle boils. Can you turn it off?  
c) The kettle boil. Can you turn it off?  
d) The kettle boiling. Can you turn it off?
2. Please be quiet! I (to work).  
a) Please be quiet! I is working.  
b) Please be quiet! I work.  
c) Please be quiet! I am working.  
d) Please be quiet! I working.
3. I (not to watch) TV very often.  
a) I does not watch TV very often.  
b) I am not watching TV very often.  
c) I not watch TV very often.  
d) I do not to watch TV very often.
4. I (to be tired), I (to want) to go home.  
a) I be tired. I wanting to go home.  
b) I am tired, I want to go home.  
c) I am tired. I am wanting to go home.  
d) I is tired. I am want to go home.
5. I (to have) dinner now.  
a) I am having dinner now.  
b) I is have dinner now.  
c) I have dinner now.  
d) I having dinner now.

#### 3. Put in the right article or -.

1. There is ..... bridge over ..... river.  
a) There is the bridge over a river.  
b) There is a bridge over the river.  
c) There is the bridge over a river.

d) There is - bridge over the river.

2. Yesterday I spoke to ..... man who had just returned from ..... Amazon River.

a) Yesterday I spoke to the man who had just returned from - Amazon River.

b) Yesterday I spoke to a man who had just returned from an Amazon River.

c) Yesterday I spoke to a man who had just returned from the Amazon River.

d) Yesterday I spoke to the man who had just returned from the Amazon River.

3. They bought .....table. .... table is made of oak.

a) They bought an table. A table is made of oak.

b) They bought a table. The table is made of oak.

c) They bought - table. The table is made of oak.

d) They bought the table. The table is made of oak.

4. I go to ..... dentist four times ..... year.

a) I go to the dentist four times a year.

b) I go to - dentist four times the year.

c) I go to a dentist four times a year.

d) I go to - dentist four times a year.

5. .... weather was so fine that we decided to have ..... swim.

a) The weather was so fine that we decided to have swim.

b) - weather was so fine that we decided to have - swim.

c) The weather was so fine that we decided to have a swim.

d) A weather was so fine that we decided to have a swim.

#### 4. Make plural of the following words.

1. Child - a) children, b) childs, c) childrens, d) child

2. Money - a) moneys, b) money, c) monies, d) moneyes

3. Meat – a) meates, b) meats, c) meat, d) meatts

4. Mouse - a) mouses, b) mice, c) mouse, d) mices

5. Trousers – a) trousers, b) trouser, c) trouserses, d) trouseries

6. Lady-bird – a) ladies-bird, b) lady-birds, c) ladies-birds, d) ladys-bird

7. Man - a) mans, b) mens, c) man d) men

8. Fly – a) flys, b) flies, c) fly, d) fleies

9. Hero – a) hero, b) heros, c) herois d) heroes

10. Lady - a) ladies, b) ladys, c) lady, d) lades

11. Fruit – a) fruites, b) fruit, c) fruits, d) fruittes

12. Photo – a) photoes, b) photo, c) photos d) photo

13. Handkerchief – a) handkerchiefes, b) handkerchief c) handkerchiefs, d) handkerchieves

14. Foot - a) feet, b) foots, c) footes, d) foot

15. Box-office – a) boxes-offices, b) boxes-office, c) box-offices, d) boxen-office

16. Monkey – a) monkeies, b) monkeys, c) monkey, d) monkes

17. Tea – a) teas, b) teaes, c) teais, d) tea

18. Gentleman - a) gentleman, b) gentlemen



**5. Put the verb in brackets in the required form.**

1. I know my hair (to be) beautiful, everybody says that.  
a) are                      b) am                      c) is
2. His clothes (to be) wet as he had been walking in the rain.  
a) being                      b) are                      c) is
3. The news you've brought (to be) \_very important.  
a) is                      b) be                      c) am
4. His old grandfather's watch (to be made) \_of gold.  
a) be made                      b) is made                      c) are made
5. Can I borrow your scissors? Mine (not to be) \_sharp enough.  
a) are not                      b) is not                      c) be not

**6. Underline the right form of quantity.**

1. We have to hurry. We don't have.....time, (many / much / a lot of)
2. Are there going to be....guests at the party? (many / much / a lot of) .
3. He doesn't speak much English. Only.....words, (few / a few / little /a little).
4. I've got.....money, I could lend you ... (few / a few / little / a little)

**Test 2**

**1. Circle the correct tense.**

1. I ..... birthday in September.  
a) has                      b) have                      c) having                      d) am having
- 2.They..... each other very often.  
a) are not seeing                      b) don't see                      c) is not see                      d) doesn't see
- 3.Where are you? – We ..... at the party.  
a) dance                      b) is dancing                      c) are dancing                      d) are dance
- 4.She has got three children, ..... ?  
a) doesn't she                      b) does she                      c) isn't she                      d) hasn't she                      e) did she
- 5.This silly boy.....this stupid mistake!  
a) is always making                      b) always makes                      c)always make                      d) have always made

**2. Open the brackets using Present Indefinite or Present Continuous.**

1. She always (to come) to work in time.  
a) She always come to work in time.  
b) She is always coming to work in time.  
c) She always coming to work in time.  
d) She always comes to work in time.
2. Where (to be) the children? – They (to play) in the yard.  
a) Where is the children. – They is playing in the yard.  
b) Where are the children? – They are playing in the yard.  
c) Where are being the children? – They are playing in the yard.  
d) Where is being the children. – They is playing in the yard.
3. They (to drive) to the country every weekend.  
a) They are driving to the country every weekend.  
b) They drive to the country every weekend.

- c) They drives to the country every weekend.
  - d) They am driving to the country every weekend
4. They (to spend) the money now.
- a) They spend the money now.
  - b) They are spending the money now.
  - c) They spends the money now.
  - d) They spending the money now.

**3. Put in the right article or if necessary.**

1. Would you like.....cup of.....tea?
- a) Would you like the cup of a tea?
  - b) Would you like a cup of - tea?
  - c) Would you like the cup of - tea?
  - d) Would you like cup of tea?
2. We have..... nice apartment in.....center of St. Petersburg.
- a) We have - nice apartment in the center of St. Petersburg
  - b) We have the nice apartment in - center of St. Petersburg
  - c) We have a nice apartment in the center of St. Petersburg
  - d) We have a nice apartment in a center of St. Petersburg
- 3....Earth goes round.....Sun.
- a) - Earth goes round the Sun.
  - b) The Earth goes round - Sun.
  - c) An Earth goes round the Sun.
  - d) The Earth goes round the Sun.
4. Every day I have.....breakfast in.....morning.
- a) Every day I have - breakfast in the morning.
  - b) Every day I have a breakfast in the morning.
  - c) Every day I have the breakfast in - morning.
  - d) Every day I have - breakfast in a morning.
5. He lives in .....most beautiful building in our city on .....tenth floor.
- a) He lives in a most beautiful building in our city on the tenth floor.
  - b) He lives in - most beautiful building in our city on a tenth floor.
  - c) He lives in the most beautiful building in our city on the tenth floor.
  - d) He lives in the most beautiful building in our city on - tenth floor.

**4. Make plural of the following words.**

- 1) Tooth – a) toothes, b) teeth, c) tooths, d) teethes
- 2) Paper (бумага) –a) paperes, b) papers, c) paper, d) paperrs
- 3) Dairy – a) dairies, b) dairys, c) daires, d) dairyes
- 4) Roof - a) roofs, b) rooves, c) roofes, d) reef
- 5) Boy – a) boies, b) boys, c) boyes, d) boyies
- 6) Match – a) matchs, b) match, c) matchies, d) matches
- 7) Baby-sitter – a) babies-sitter, b) babys-sitter, c) baby-sitters, d) baby-sitteres
- 8) Life – a) lives, b) lifes, c) life, d) lifies

- 9) Hair – a) hair, b) hairs, c) haire, d) hairies
- 10) Love – a) loves, b) lofes, c) lovies, d) love
- 11) Piano – a) piano, b) pianoes, c) pianos, d) pianox
- 12) Glass (стакан) – a) glass, b) glasses, c) glassies, d) glasss
- 13) Photo – a) photoes, b) photos, c) photo, d) photons
- 14) Glasses (очки) – a) glasses, b) glases, c) glassies, d) glass
- 15) Fox – a) foxes, b) foxies, c) foxs, d) fox
- 16) Fish – a) fishes, b) fish, c) fishs, d) fishies
- 17) Mother-in-law – a) mother-in-laws, b) mother-in-law, c) mother-ins-law, d) mothers-in-law
- 18) Sheep – a) sheeps, b) shoop, c) sheep, d) sheepes
- 19) Thief – a) thieves, b) thiefs, c) thiefes, d) thieves

**5. Put the verb in brackets in the required form.**

1. The money (to be stolen) yesterday from the bank.
  - a) The money be stolen yesterday from the bank
  - b) The money was stolen yesterday from the bank
  - c) The money is stolen yesterday from the bank
  - d) The money were stolen yesterday from the bank
2. I'm going to take a taxi. The traffic (to be) too strong.
  - a) I'm going to take a taxi. The traffic is too strong.
  - b) I'm going to take a taxi. The traffic are too strong.
  - c) I'm going to take a taxi. The traffic am too strong.
  - d) I'm going to take a taxi. The traffic be too strong.
3. Fortunately the news (to be) not as bad as we'd expected.
  - a) Fortunately the news are not as bad as we'd expected.
  - b) Fortunately the news be not as bad as we'd expected.
  - c) Fortunately the news being not as bad as we'd expected.
  - d) Fortunately the news is not as bad as we'd expected.
4. The trousers you bought for me (not to fit) me at all!
  - a) The trousers you bought for me not fit me at all!
  - b) The trousers you bought for me does not fit me at all!
  - c) The trousers you bought for me do not fit me at all!
  - d) The trousers you bought for me are not fit me at all!
5. Ethics (to be) not my specialization.
  - a) Ethics is not my specialization.
  - b) Ethics are not my specialization.
  - c) Ethics be not my specialization.
  - d) Ethics not my specialization.

**6. Underline the right form of quantity.**

1. Tom drinks .....milk — one liter a day. (many / much / a lot of)
2. I can't drink this tea. There is toosugar in it. (many / much / a lot of)
3. We've got very..... time. (few / a few / little / a little)
4. He's not popular. He has ..... friends. (few / a few / little / a little)

### **Test 3**

#### **1. Circle the correct tense (Past Simple or Past Continuous).**

1. Where ... you in the evening last Monday?  
a) did be                      b) was                      c) were                      d) were being
2. Mary ....to work to the department store more than a year ago.  
a) went                      b) were gone                      c) gone                      d) were went
3. It ... still .... when I left the house.  
a) was rain                      b) did rained                      c) did rain                      d) was raining
4. ....it rather dark in the room at 3 in the afternoon last Friday?  
a) was being                      b) was                      c) be                      d) been
5. At the moment he .... what had happened.  
a) didn't realized                      b) didn't realize                      c) wasn't realizing                      d) was not realize

#### **2. a) Ask disjunctive, alternative and general questions.**

He is wandering in the forest and has nothing to eat.

##### **b) Find the right disjunctive question**

- a) He is wandering in the forest and has nothing to eat isn't he?
- b) He is wandering in the forest and has nothing to eat, doesn't he?
- c) He is wandering in the forest and has nothing to eat, don't he?

##### **c) Find the right alternative question**

- a) Is he wandering in the forest and has nothing to eat?
- b) Is he wandering in the forest or in the city and has nothing to eat?
- c) Where is he wandering and has nothing to eat?

##### **d) Find the right general question**

- a) Is he wandering in the forest and has nothing to eat?
- b) Who is wandering in the forest?
- c) He is wandering in the forest and has nothing to eat?

#### **3. Put the questions to the following answers.**

1. It takes me 20 min to get to my work.  
a) Does it take you 20 minutes to get to work?  
b) How much time does it take you to get to your work?  
c) Why do you get to work?
2. I am moving to St. Petersburg in an hour.  
a) Who is going to move to St. Peterburg?  
b) Are you moving to St. Peterburg?  
c) When are you moving to St. Peterburg?

#### **4. Translate into English using necessary form of comparison.**

1. Я читав обидві книги, перша більш інтересна, ніж друга.  
a) I was reading both books, the first is more interesting than the second one.  
b) I am reading two books, the one is more interesting.  
c) I was reading two books, the first is most interesting.
2. Начальник хотів бачити Вас для подальших пяснень.  
a) The chief is wanting to see you for the farther explanations.

- b) The chief want to see you for the furthest explanations.  
 c) The chief wanted to see you for the further explanations.
3. Мій брат молодше за мене на 10 років.  
 a) My brother is young than me ten years.  
 b) My brother is ten years younger than me.  
 c) My brother is the younngest ten years that I.
4. Це найсмачніший суп в світі. Я не знаю, хто готує краще..  
 a) This is the most tasty soup in the world. I don't know who cook best.  
 b) This is the tastier soup in the world. I don't know who cooks more good.  
 c) This is the tastiest soup in the world. I don't even know who cooks better.

**5. Choose the right degree of the next adjectives and adverbs.**

big	a) bigger b) biger c) bigger	a) biggest b) biggest c) the biggest
little	a) less b) the less c) more little	a) least b) the least c) the most little
small	a) the smaller b) smaller c) more small	a) smallest b) the most small c) the smallest
bad	a) badder b) worse c) the worse	a) the baddest b) the most bad c) the worst
sunny	a) sunnier b) the sunnier c) more sunnier	a) the sunniest b) most sunny c) the sunny
young	a) younger b) the young c) more young	a) the most young b) the youngest c) youngest
tall	a) more tall b) the tall c) taller	a) the tall b) the tallest c) the most tall
friendly	a) more friendly b) the friendlier c) more friendlier	a) the friendly b) the most friendly c) most friendliest
good	a) gooder b) the more good c) better	a) the most good b) the best c) the goodest

**6. Translate into English using the Past Simple or Past Continuous tense.**

1. Минулої ночі хтось розбив вікно на другому поверсі.  
 a) Last night somebody was broken the window on the second floor.

- b) Last night somebody was braking the window on the second floor.  
 c) Last night somebody broke the window on the second floor.
2. А ти де був? – Я стояв у черзі у той час.  
 a) And where was you? – I am standing in a queue that time.  
 b) And where you were? – I standing in a queue that time.  
 c) And where were you? – I was standing in a queue that time.
3. Ми слухали музику, тому не почули дзвінок.  
 a) We were listening to the music. That's why we did not hear the bell.  
 b) We listened to music. That's why we were not hearing the bell.  
 c) We was listening to music. That's why we did not heard the bell.
4. Вона обмірковувала цю проблему весь вечір вчора.  
 a) She thinking about this problem all the evening yesterday.  
 b) She was thinking about this problem the whole evening yesterday.  
 c) She thought about this problem all the evenung yesterday.
5. Ніхто про нього більше нічого не чув.  
 a) Nobody heard anything about him any more.  
 b) Nobody heard nothing about him any more.  
 c) Nobody was hearing nothing of him no more.

**7. Underline the correct forms of the irregular verbs.**

Shine	get	understand	write	freeze	hit	shake
a)shone	a)got	a)understand	a) wrote	a) frize	a) hit	a)shake
b)shine	b)get	b)understood	b)wrotten	b)froze	b) hot	b)shook
c) shined	c)gotten	c)understund	c)writed	c) freeze	c) hitt	c)shaked
a) shon	a)getted	a)understood	a) write	a) frizen	a) hat	a)shake
b)shone	b)gott	b)understend	b) wroten	b) frozen	b) hite	b) shoke
c)shine	c)got	c)understand	c)written	c)frozen	c)hit	c)shaken

**Test 4**

**1. Circle the correct tense (Past Simple or Past Continuous).**

1. Excuse me, ... you ... your friend at 5 yesterday?  
 a) do see                      b) was seeing              c) did see                      d) was saw
2. Somebody .... us an anonymous letter the day before yesterday.  
 a) was sending              b) sended                      c) were sending              d) sent
3. Usually she ..... to work at 9 o'clock last month.  
 a) come                      b) came                      c) was coming              d) comes
4. Why ..... you all the evening last Sunday?  
 a) is laughing              b) was laughing              c) were laughing              d) laughed
5. She did not want juice, she ..... coffee at that moment.  
 a) drunk                      b) drank                      c) was drinking              d) were drinking

**2. a) Ask disjunctive, alternative and general questions.**

She speaks English more slowly than her sister

**b) Find the right general question**

- a) Does speak English more slowly than her sister?

- b) Do she speak more slowly than her sister?  
 c) Does speaks English more slowly than her sister?

**c) Find the right alternative question**

- a) Does she speaks English or German more slowly than her sister?  
 b) Do she speak English or German more slowly than her sister?  
 c) Does she speak English or German more slowly than her sister?

**3. Put the questions to the following answers.**

1. - No, I don't like playing football.  
 a) Do you like to play football?  
 b) Do you like playing football?  
 c) Can you play football?  
 2. - I don't know this young man quite well.  
 a) Do you know this young man well?  
 b) You this young man quite well, don't you?  
 c) How well do you know this young man?

**4. Translate into English using necessary form of comparison.**

1. В прошлом году зима была самой холодной.  
 a) Last year the winter was the colder.  
 b) Last year the winter was the coldest.  
 c) Last year the winter was the most cold.  
 2. Вам необходимо чаще разговаривать на иностранном языке.  
 a) You should speak foreign language more oftener.  
 b) You should speak foreign language oftener.  
 c) You should speak foreign language more often.  
 3. Это самый смешной фильм, который я когда-либо видел.  
 a) This is the most funniest film I have ever seen.  
 b) This is the funniest film I have ever seen.  
 c) This is the mre funniest film I have ever seen.  
 4. Эта квартира очень большая для нее, она хочет купить что-нибудь поменьше.  
 a) This flat is too big for her, she wants to buy something more smaller.  
 b) This flat is too big for her, she wants to buy something more small.  
 c) This flat is too big for her, she wants to buy something smaller.

**5. Underline the correct forms of the irregular verbs.**

come	sell	teach	take	bring	shine	keep	fall
a) comes	a) seld	a) taught	a) take	a) brought	a) shone	a) kept	a) fell
b) came	b) sell	b) tought	b) took	b) bring	b) shon	b) kept	b) feel
c) come	c) sold	c) tauch	c) taken	c) braught	c) shine	c) keep	c) felt
a) came	a) selld	a) taught	a) took	a) brong	a) shined	a) keped	a) fall
b) coming	b) sold	b) teach	b) taken	b) brought	b) shoned	b) kept	b) fell
c) come	c) solld	c) thought	c) take	c) bring	c) shone	c) kept	c) fallen

### 6. Choose the right degree of the next adjectives and adverbs.

short	a) shorter b) more short c) the shorter	a) the more short b) the shorter c) the shortest
beautiful	a) more beautiful b) beautifuler c) the more beautiful	a) the most beautiful b) the beautifulest c) most beautiful
nice	a) the nicer b) nicer c) more nicer	a) the nicerest b) the most nice c) the nicest
little	a) the littler b) less c) more less	a) the littlest b) the least c) the most least
wonderful	a) wonderfuller b) the more wonderful c) more wonderful	a) the most wonderful b) the wonderfulest c) most wonderfullest
old	a) older/elder b) more old/eld c) old	a) the old/eld b) the oldest/eldest c) most old
happy	a) the happier b) more happy c) happier	a) the happiest b) the most happiest c) most happy
clever	a) cleverer b) the more cleverer c) more clever	a) the most clever b) the cleverest c) most cleverest
long	a) longerer b) longer c) more longer	a) the long b) longest c) the longest
far	a) further/farther b) farer c) furer	a) farest/furest b) the farest c) the furthest/farthest

### 7. Translate into English using the Past Simple or Past Continuous tense.

- Я їх не бачив минулого місяця.
  - I did not see them last month.
  - I did not saw them last month.
  - I was not seeing them last month.
- Домрабітниця прибирала кімнату в той момент.
  - The housekeeper were doing the room at that moment.
  - The housekeeper did the room at that moment.
  - The housekeeper was doing the room at that moment.
- Минулого року вони побудували нову школу.
  - Last year they builded a new school.
  - Last year they built a new school.



- c) Last year they were building a new school.
4. А виколи зробили ремонт?
- a) When did you made a repair?
- b) When you made a repair?
- c) When did you make a repair?
5. На жаль, вчора ми не знали про цю зустріч.
- a) Unfortunately, we did not knew about this meeting at 5 o'clock yesterday.
- b) Unfortunately, we did not know about this meeting at 5 o'clock yesterday.
- c) Unfortunately, we were not knowing about this meeting at 5 o'clock yesterday.

### **Test 5**

#### **1. Open the brackets using either Perfect or Simple tense.**

1. I can reach my work easily now, as I (to buy) a car.
- a) bought                              b) have bought                              c) has bought
2. It (to stop) raining, and the sun is shining.
- a) has stopped                              b) stopped                              c) have stopped
3. Nick hoped there (to be) no post since Friday.
- a) had been                              b) was                              c) has been
4. She (to get) a message saying he (to pass) his exam.
- a) had gotten                              a) had passed
- b) got                              b) had passed
- c) has got                              c) have passed

#### **2. Translate the following sentences into English using the Past Indefinite or the Past Perfect Tense.**

1. Коли вона прийшла, ми вже обговорили це питання.
- a) When she came we already discussed the last question.
- b) When she come we have already discussed the last question.
- c) When she came we had already discussed the last question.
2. Він був схвилюваний, тому що одержав телеграму з дому.
- a) He were excited as he received a telegram from home.
- b) He was excited as he had received a telegram from home.
- c) He had been excited as he received a telegram from home.
2. Коли я знайшов їх, вже потемніло.
- a) When I found their house it had already got dark.
- b) When I had found their house it already got dark.
- c) When I founded their house it had already gotten dark.
4. Вона одержала погану оцінку на екзамені, тому що зробила багато помилок.
- a) She gets a bad mark at the exam as she had make many mistakes.
- b) She had got a bad mark at the exam as she made many mistakes.
- c) She got a bad mark at the exam as she had made many mistakes.

### 3. Underline the right modal verb.

1. Carol has passed her driving test, but only next year she .....hire a car from Jane.

- a) has to                      b) must                      c) will be able to      d) should

2. British pupils ..... stay at school till the age of 16.

- a) should              b) must              c) can              d) have to

3. The train .....arrive in five minutes.

- a) has to              b) must              c) is to              d) should

4. I..... forget to post the letter mother gave me.

- a) shouldn't      b) mustn't      c) don't have to      d) cannot

5. If you want to be fit, you ..... eat sweets.

- a) don't have to      b) shouldn't      c) mustn't      d) cannot

### 4. Translate into English using modal verbs instead of underlined words.

1. Ендрю повинен був зустрітися з Майком наступного тижня

a) Andrew must meet with Mike at lunch next day.

b) Andrew had to meet with Mike at lunch next day.

c) Andrew was to meet with Mike at lunch next day.

2. Не потрібно було їй вставати, ця прогулянка може підірвати її здоров'я.

a) She needed not get up. This walking can undermine her health.

b) She shouldn't have got up. This walking can undermline her health.

c) She may not get up. This walking would undermine her health.

3. У тебе украли всі гроші? Тобі слід бути уважнішим.

a) Have they stolen all your money? You should have been more attentive.

b) Have they stolen all your money? You should be more attentive.

c) Have they stolen all your money? You should to be more attentive.

4. Концерт був призначений на п'ятницю, але його мали відкласти із-за дощу.

a) The concert was arranged on Friday but it was to be posponed because of the rain.

b) The concert was arranged on Friday but it had to be posponed because of the rain.

c) The concert was arranged on Friday but it must be posponed because of the rain.

### Test 6

#### 1. Open the brackets using either Perfect or Simple tense.

1. How's Jack? When you (to see) him? — Oh, I (not to meet) him for ages.

a) did see

a) did not meet

b) have seen

b) have not met

c) did saw

c) has not meet

2. What you (to do) since I last (to see) you?

a) did do

a) saw

b) have you been doing

b) had seen

c) had done

c) have seen



b) You should have spoken to her. She could help you. Now you will have to think everything yourself.

c) You have to speak to her. She might help you. Now you will have to think everything yourself

3. Йому суджено було стати військовим, всі чоловіки їх роду служили в армії.

a) He had to serve in the Army, all the men in his family had been serving in the Army

b) He must serve in the Army, all the men in his family had been serving in the Army

c) He was to serve in the Army, all the men in his family had been serving in the Army

4. С увязненими заборонено розмовляти іноземною мовою.

a) You needn't speak foreign language with prisoners

b) You may not speak foreign language with prisoners

c) You mustn't speak foreign language with prisoners.

### Test 7

#### **1. Put the verb in brackets into the right tense form.**

Dear Jo and Ian,

This is a picture of the hotel we (to stay) **1 a) are staying, b) is staying, c) am staying** at. We (be) **2 a) was, b) were, c) had been** lucky to get one of the rooms overlooking the sea. We (to have) **3 a) have, b) will have c) had** a good journey over here and kids (to enjoy **4 a) enjoyed, b) has enojyed, c) are enjoying** the flight. They (to have) **5 a) are having, b) have, c) had** a lovely room of their own. In general, we (to have) **6 a) have been having, b) had had, c) have had** a great time since we (to arrive) **7 a) had arrived, b) arrived, c) arrive**. Unfortunately, Penny (to get) **8 a) got, b) has got, c) is getting** a very sunburn back on the first day so she (to have) **9 a) is having, b) had, c) has had** to wear a T-shirt since then. Jeremy (to meet) **10 a) met, b) had met, c) is meeting** an English boy of about the same age and they (to get) **11 a) are getting, b) had got, c ) got** on very well. They (to go) **12 a) went, b) had gone, c) have gone** into town on their own last night. And tonight they (to go) **13 a) will go, b) are going, c )went** to a disco. We (to spend) **14 a) spend, b) are spending, c) have spent** most of our time on the beach so far. Tomorrow we (to go) **15 a) will be going, b) are going, c )go** on a boat trip to one of the islands and we (to have) **16 a) have, b) are having, c) will have** a barbecue on the island. I really (to look) **17 a) will look forward, b) look forward, c) am looking forward** to that. Anyway, I (to give) **18 a) give, b) will give, c) am giving** you a ring when we (to get back) **19 a) will get back, b) get back, c) are getting back** and we (to see) **20 a) will see, b) see, c) are seeing** you next week.

Best wishes, Sally and Robin

## 2. Make the following sentences indirect.

1. Jane said, "I work as a sales manager."
  - a) Jane said she worked as a sales manager.
  - b) Jane said she works as a sales manager.
  - c) Jane said she work as a sales manager.
2. "But I'm not working at the moment. I'm on holiday."
  - a) Jane said she is not working at the moment because she is on holiday
  - b) Jane said she was not working at the moment because she was on holiday
  - c) Jane said she were not working at the moment because she am on holiday
3. "Did you get this place a year ago?"
  - a) They asked me if had I got that place a year before.
  - b) They asked me if I had got that place last year.
  - c) They asked me when I had got that place a year before.
4. "Why have you never been abroad yet?"
  - a) My friends asked me why I have never been abroad yet.
  - b) My friends asked me why you had never been abroad yet.
  - c) My friends asked me why I had never been abroad yet.
5. "Go to France next year."
  - a) My mother told me to go to France the following year.
  - b) My mother told me to go to France next year.
  - c) My mother told me go to France next year.

## 3. Correct the mistakes.

1. If it'll rain tomorrow we won't go to the beach.
  - a) If it rain tomorrow we won't go to the beach.
  - b) If it rains tomorrow we won't go to the beach.
  - c) If it'll rain tomorrow we will not go to the beach.
2. Open the door, do you?
  - a) Open the door, will you?
  - b) Open the door, don't you?
  - c) Open the door, are you?
3. I am playing tennis since 2 o'clock.
  - a) I was playing tennis since 2 o'clock.
  - b) I have been playing tennis since 2 o'clock
  - c) I play tennis since 2 o'clock
4. Do you know the man who live next door?
  - a) Does you know the man who live next door?
  - b) Do you knows the man who lived next door?
  - c) Do you know the man who lives next door?
5. He had much more friends than I expected.
  - a) He had more friends than I expected.
  - b) He had much more friends than I expected.
  - c) He had much more friends than I had expected.

## Test 8

### 1. Put the verb in brackets into the right tense form.

Dear Suzanna,

Thank you for your letter I got last week. It was really good to hear from you. You said you (see) **1 a) had seen, b) saw, c) have seen** Angela recently, but you didn't say how she (be) **2 a) is, b) was, c) had been**. Please, let me know and give her my regards. I (be) **3 a) had been, b) am, c) have been** in Carolina for six weeks, and I am enjoying life here very much. I (work) **4 a) am working, b) have been working, c) had been working** hard since I (arrive) **5 a) arrived, b) have arrived, c) am arriving**. Before I came to Carolina I (stay) **6 a) stayed, b) was staying, c) had been staying** in New York. I (be robbed) **7 a) had been robbed, b) was robbed, c) have been robbed** there. While I (look) **8 a) was looking, b) had been looking, c) has been looking** in the shop window on Sixth Avenue, I felt my shoulder bag (move) **9 a) had been moving, b) was moving, c) is moving**. I looked down at it and realized someone (take) **10 a) took, b) was taking, c) had taken** my wallet out of my bag. If I (be) **11 a) had been, b) were, c) was** more careful at that moment, it (not happen) **12 a) will not happen, b) would not have happened, c) would not happen**. But I'm trying to forget all that. I (live) **13 a) live, b) am living, c) was living** in a small hotel at the moment. But my colleague Bill who (live) **14 a) is living, b) lived, c) lives** in Carolina (offer) **15 a) offered, b) is offering, c) offers** me to share his flat the workers (decorate) **16 a) decorate, b) are decorating, c) will decorate** it at the moment, but I'm sure it (be) **17 a) is, b) was, c) will be** OK. We already (arrange) **18 a) have arranged, b) are arranging, c) had arranged** everything and I (move) **19 a) am moving, b) will be moving, c) will move** next week. Some friends of mine (go) **20 a) are going, b) will go, c) go** on holiday soon. If I (not have to work) **21 a) am not having, b) will not have, c) do not have** so hard, I (go) **22 a) will go, b) am going, c) go** with them. Would you like come here at Christmas? If you (come) **23 a) came, b) comes, c) come**, we (have) **24 a) will have, b) will be having, c) are having** a great time.

Write soon.

Love. Steve

### 2. Make the following sentences indirect.

1. She asked me, "Do you think it's right?"
  - a) She asked me did you thought it is tight.
  - b) She asked me if I thought it was right
  - c) She asked me if thought I it was right
2. He said, "Bill wants to know if you are free tomorrow".
  - a) He said that Bill wanted to know if you were free next day.
  - b) He said that Bill want to know if are you free tomorrow?
  - c) He said that Bill wanted to knew if you was free next day.
3. He asked Bert, "When did you decide all this?"
  - a) He asked Bert when did you decided all this.
  - b) He asked Bert when he decided all this.
  - c) He asked Bert when he had decided all that.

4. Mother said, "Don't eat so many cakes, kids!"
- Mother told kids not to eat so many cakes.
  - Mother said did not to eat so many cakes, kids!
  - Mother told kids did not to eat so many cakes.
5. The teacher asked his students, "Where does the Mississippi flow?"
- The teacher asked his students where did the Mississippi flow?
  - The teacher asked his students where the Mississippi flows.
  - The teacher asked his students where the Mississippi flew.

### 3. Correct the mistakes.

- Is you afraid of dogs?
  - Are you afraid of dogs?
  - Do you afriad og dogs?
  - Am you afraid of dogs?
- Have you ever was to India?
  - Have you ever were to India?
  - Did you ever be to India?
  - Have you ever been to India?
- Is it often rain in St. Petersburg?
  - It often rain in St. Petersburg?
  - Does it often rain in St. Petersburg?
  - Is it often rains in St. Petersburg?
- I hasn't got money.
  - I hasn't money.
  - I don't hasn't got money.
  - I haven't got money.
- He has got a lot of brothers, isn't he?
  - He has a lot of brothers, isn't he?
  - He has got a lot of brothers, hasn't he?
  - He has got a lot of brothers, doesn't he?

### Test 9

#### 1. Choose the right form of the verb.

Dear Ann,

It (rain) **1 a) was raining, b) has been raining, c) is raining** all day today. I suspect it always (rain) **2 a) rains, b) rain, c) is raining** on Sundays in England. Anyhow, it (rain) **3 a) had been raining, b) was raining, c) has been raining** every Sunday since I **4 (come) 4 a) came, b) had come, c) come** here three month ago. I just (begin) **5 a) begun, b) have begun, c) began** to get used to it and I find it rather boring. I (live) **6 a) live, b) lives, c) am living** in a boarding house in Manchester at the moment, but before that I (stay) **7 a) had been stayng, b) was staying, c) stayed** at a hotel. I already (meet) **8 a) met, b) have met, c) meet** a lot of interesting people here, who (come) **9 a) came, b) comes, c) had come** from all over the world. Like me, they (study) **10 a) study, b) had been studying, c) are studying** English here.

Some of them (live) **11 a) have been living, b) live, c) are living** here for quite a long time but even they (not all speak) **12 a) not speak, b) don't speak, c) are not speaking** English very well. In a few weeks I (have) **13 a) am having, b) will have, c) have** my first exam. If I (be) **14 a) will be, b) be, c) am** ucky I (not have) **15 a) don't have, b) am not haning, c) won't have** any troubles. I already (pick up) **16 a) picked up, b) have picked up, c) has picked up** enough English to be able to understand native-speakers, but I still (have) **17 a) having, b) am having, c) have** some problems with spelling. I constantly (forget) **18 a) am forgetting, b) forgot, c) forget** how the words are written!!!

Sincerely yours, Alice.

## 2. Turn sentences into Reported speech.

1. "You like Italian food, don't you?"
  - a) He asked me didn't you like Italian food?
  - b) He asked me if I liked Italian food.
  - c) He asked me did I liked Italian food.
2. "How long have you been learning Russian, Dan?"
  - a) She asked how long had you been learning Russian, Dan?
  - b) She asked Dan how long had he been learning Russian?
  - c) She asked Dan how long he had been learning Russian.
3. "Don't ever enter this room."
  - a) She told not ever to enter that room.
  - b) She said didn't ever enter this room.
  - c) She said not ever to enter this room.
4. "Will Ted and Alice be at the party?"
  - a) She asked if Ted and Alice would be at the party.
  - b) She said would Ted and Alice be at the party?
  - c) She asked if would Ted and Alice be at the party.
5. "Kangaroos live in Australia."
  - a) He said kangaroos lived in Australia.
  - b) He said kangaroos liveing in Australia.
  - c) He said kangaroos live in Australia.

## 3. Correct the mistakes.

1. It's Sunday tomorrow. So I haven't get up early tomorrow.
  - a) It's Sunday tomorrow. So I don't have to get up early tomorrow.
  - b) It's Sunday tomorrow. So I won't got up early tomorrow.
  - c) It will Sunday tomorrow. So I will haven't got up early tomorrow.
2. This magazine have become not interesting.
  - a) This magazine have became not interesting.
  - b) This magazine has become not interesting.
  - c) This magazine became not interesting.
3. There were very dark in the room.
  - a) It were very dark in the room.



- b) There was very dark in the room.
- c) It was very dark in the room.
- 4. He are such an interesting man!
- a) He am such an interesting man!
- b) He are such interesting man!
- c) He is such an interesting man!

### **Test 10**

#### **1. Put the verb in brackets into the right tense form.**

The Australian Salute

While I (to fly) **1 a) flew, b) was flying, c) am flying** to Australia, I (to drop) **2 a) dropped, b) was dropping, c) am dropping** into conversation with a man sitting next to me, and he (to tell) **3 a) tells, b) is telling, c) told** me I should certainly learn "the Australian salute". "What (to be) **4 a) is, b) are, c) be** that?" I asked. "You (to find out) **5 a) find out, b) will find out, c) found** out when you (to get) **6 a) will get, b) got, c) get** there," he said. I (to arrive) **7 a) arrived, b) had arrived, c) have arrived** in Perth last week. Since then, I (to stay) **8 a) stayed, b) am staying, c) have been staying** at a nice hotel near a beautiful beach. I never (to visit) **9 a) have been, b) had been, c) was** Australia before and I (to enjoy) **10 a) am enjoying, b) enjoy, c) have been enjoying** my stay. I (to swim) **11 a) swim, b) am swimming, c) have been swimming** every day since the time I (to arrive) **12 a) arrived, b) have arrived, c) had arrived**. Yesterday, an Australian friend of mine (to suggest) **13 a) suggests, b) suggested, c) has suggested** a tour into "the bush". When we (to come) **14 a) had come, b) come, c) came** to the place, I (to see) **15 a) saw, b) have seen, c) had seen** a plenty of flies flying over there and I (to remember) **16 a) remember, b) remembered, c) had remembered** at once the conversation I (to have) **17 a) had, b) have had, c) had had** on my way to Australia. "What (to be) **18 a) is, b) was, c) are** the Australian salute?" I asked waving my arms to keep the flies away. "That's it," my companion said as he (to wave back) **19 a) waved back, b) is waving back, c) was waving back**.

#### **2. Make the following sentences indirect.**

1. "I'm the fastest runner in the school."
  - a) John said he is the fastest runner in the school.
  - b) John said I was the fastest runner in the school.
  - c) John said he was the fastest runner in the school.
2. "I'll phone you every week while I'm away."
  - a) I told mother I will phone you every week while I am away.
  - b) I told mother I would phoned her every week while I was away.
  - c) I told mother I would phone her every week while I was away.
3. "Don't forget to water the plants."
  - a) My sister told me not to forget to water the plants.
  - b) My sister said to me not to forget to water the plants.
  - c) My sister told me did not forget to water the plants.
4. "Will you come to my party?"

- a) Jane asked me would come to my party?
  - b) Jane asked me if I would come to her party.
  - c) Jane asked me if I would come to my party.
5. "Please, please, help me!"
- a) She asked to help her.
  - b) She asked please help her.
  - c) She told to help her!

### 3. Correct the mistakes.

1. I have like this film.
  - a) I have liked this film.
  - b) I liked this film.
  - c) I did liked this film.
2. Moscow has been the capital of the Russian Federation.
  - a) Moscow is the capital of the Russian Federation.
  - b) Moscow been the capital of the Russian Federation.
  - c) Moscow was the capital of the Russian Federation.
3. The jacket is too small. I have bought a new one.
  - a) The jacket is too small. I buy a new one.
  - b) The jacket is too small. I bought a new one.
  - c) The jacket is too small. I will buy a new one.
4. I lost the match as I played very badly.
  - a) I have lost the match as I played very badly.
  - b) I lost the match as I was playing very badly.
  - c) I lost the match as I had played very badly.
5. Bad news aren't make people happy.
  - a) Bad news don't make people happy.
  - b) Bad news doesn't make people happy.
  - c) Bad news don't makes people happy.

### Test 11

#### 1. Change the underlined parts into the necessary Participles.

1. When he was carrying out the experiment, he made notes.
  - a) When he carrying out the experiment, he made notes.
  - b) When carrying out the experiment, he made notes.
  - c) When carried out the experiment, he made notes.
2. The report that our engineer made was the last.
  - a) The report made by our engineer was the last.
  - b) The report our engineer mading was the last.
  - c) The report maked by our engineer was the last.
3. The material that allows electricity to flow is called a conductor.
  - a) The material allowsing electricity to flow is called a conductor.
  - b) The material allowing electricity to flow is called a conductor.
  - c) The material allowed electricity to flow is called a conductor.
4. When he was speaking about the new method, he told much interesting.

- a) When spoken about the new method, he told much interesting.
  - b) When he speaking about the new method, he told much interesting.
  - c) When speaking about the new method, he told much interesting.
5. The falling water has kinetic energy.
- a) The water that is falling has kinetic energy.
  - b) The water that falling has kinetic energy.
  - c) The water fallen has kinetic energy.
6. The transistors that were invented led to the acceleration.
- a) The transistors inventing led to the acceleration.
  - b) The invented transistors led to the acceleration.
  - c) The transistors that invented led to the acceleration.
7. A person who begins some experiments should be very careful.
- a) A person beginning some experiments should be very careful.
  - b) A person begun some experiments should be very careful.
  - c) A person beginning some experiments should be very careful.
8. The describing theme is very difficult.
- a) The theme that described is very difficult.
  - b) The theme that was described is very difficult.
  - c) The described theme is very difficult.

## 2. Translate into English using Participles.

1. Книги, прочитані у дитинстві, вважаються старими друзями.
- a) The books read in childhood seem old friends.
  - b) The books reading in childhood seem old friends.
  - c) The books being read in childhood seem old friends.
2. Після того, як він написав листа, він пішов на роботу.
- a) After having written the letter he went to work.
  - b) After written the letter he went to work.
  - c) After writing the letter he went to work.
3. Я не чула, що цей відомий поет помер.
- a) I did not hear this famous poet died.
  - b) I did not hear this famous poet having died.
  - c) I did not hear this famous poet being died.
4. Вони думали, що їх поведуть до кінотеатру завтра.
- a) They thought bieng taken to the cinema tomorrow.
  - b) They thought taken to the cinema tomorrow.
  - c) They thought will being taken to the cinema tomorrow.
5. Тому що я був дуже зайнятий, я вирішив не ходити на вечірку.
- a) As he was being very busy, I decided not to go to the party.
  - b) He being very busy, I decided not to go to the party.
  - c) He been very busy, I decided not to go to the party.
6. Прийнявши душ, вона пішла на роботу.
- a) Taken a shower she went to work.
  - b) Having taken a shower she went to work.
  - c) Taking a shower she went to work.

7. Приймаючи душ, вона співала.
- Taking a shower she was singing.
  - Taken a shower she was singing.
  - Took a shower she was singing.
8. Вона завжди бажали, щоб їй подарували собаку.
- She has always wanted having presented a dog.
  - She has always wanted been presented a dog.
  - She has always wanted being presented a dog.
9. Він зараз зайнятий, тому що приймає делегацію з Італії.
- He is busy now, being receiving the delegation from Italy.
  - He is busy now, received the delegation from Italy.
  - He is busy now, he receiving the delegation from Italy.

## **Test 12**

### **1. Change the underlined parts into the necessary Participles.**

- A person who has such a capital is wellknown.
  - A person had such a capital is wellknown.
  - A person hasing such a capital is wellknown.
  - A person having such a capital is wellknown.
- The woman who stands near the window is our neighbour.
  - The woman standing near the window is our neighbour.
  - The woman stood near the window is our neighbour.
  - The woman being standing near the window is our neighbour.
- Our teachers read the lectures on the subject that are included to the time-table.
  - Our teachers read the lectures on the subject having been included to the time-table.
  - Our teachers read the lectures on the subject included to the time-table.
  - Our teachers read the lectures on the subject including to the time-table.
- The flower that was grown by us turned to be banana.
  - The flower grown by us turned to be banana.
  - The flower growing by us turned to be banana.
  - The flower been grown by us turned to be banana.
- Cybernetics is gaining an importance being growing.
  - Cybernetics is gaining grown importance.
  - Cybernetics is gaining an importance that is growing.
  - Cybernetics is gaining growing importance.
- The students listen to the lesson that is taped.
  - The students listen to the taped lesson.
  - The students listen to the lesson taping.
  - The students listen to the being taped lesson.
- The instruments that were used must make precise measurements.
  - The instruments been used must make precise measurements.
  - The used instruments must make precise measurements.
  - The instruments that used must make precise measurements.

8. While he was experimenting with this substance he was very careful.
- a) While being experimenting with this substance he was very careful
  - b) While he experimenting with this substance he was very careful
  - c) While experimenting with this substance he was very careful

## 2. Translate into English using Participles.

1. Він дивився на мене, посміхаючись.
  - a) He was looking at me smiling.
  - b) He was looking at me being smiling.
  - c) He was looking at me having smiled.
2. Вона зрозуміла ,що її обманули.
  - a) She understood being deceived.
  - b) She understood was being deceived.
  - c) She understood having been deceived.
3. Мої батьки чули, як вони сперечаються.
  - a) My parents heard their neighbours being quarreling.
  - b) My parents heard their neighbours quarreling.
  - c) My parents heard their neighbours being quarreled.
4. Тому що вона вже була у цьому місті, її директор відправив її до іншого.
  - a) As she already being to this city her director sent her to the other one.
  - b) As she hading been this city her director sent her to the other one.
  - c) She having already been to this city her director sent her to the other one.
5. Ви відправили документи, підписані директором?
  - a) Have you sent the documents signed by the director?
  - b) Have you sent the documents being signed by the director?
  - c) Have you sent the documents signing by the director?
6. Купивши нову сукню, вона вирішила показати її своїй подрузі.
  - a) Bought a new dress she decided to show it to her friend.
  - b) Having bought a new dress she decided to show it to her friend.
  - c) Buying a new dress she decided to show it to her friend.
7. Ми завжди робимо ремонт влітку, тому що у нас отпуск.
  - a) We always do a repair in summer, having vacation.
  - b) We always do a repair in summer, as we having vacation.
  - c) We always do a repair in summer, we had vacation.
8. Я чула, що він поїхав до іншого міста.
  - a) I heard he left to another city.
  - b) I heard him leaving to the other city.
  - c) I heard him having left to the other city.
9. После того, как погода изменилась, мы смогли выехать.
  - a) After the weather changing, we could start.
  - b) The weather having changed, we could start .
  - c) After the weather having changed, we could start.

### **Test 13**

#### **1. Change the underlined parts into the necessary Participles.**

1. The scientist who is working at the method is well-known.
  - a) The scientist who working at the method is well-known.
  - b) The scientist worked at the method is well-known.
  - c) The scientist working at the method is well-known.
2. When he carried out the experiment he made use of some new instruments.
  - a) Having carried out the experiment he made use of some new instruments.
  - b) Carriyng out the experiment he made use of some new instruments.
  - c) Carried out the experiment he made use of some new instruments.
3. The technology that was developed enables us to improve the quality of articles that were introduced.
  - a) The technology developing enables us to improve the quality of articles introduced.
  - b) The developed technology enables us to improve the quality of introduced articles.
  - c) The technology that developed enables us to improve the quality of articles that introduced
4. The device that was used in our work is up-to-date.
  - a) The device using in our work is up-to-date.
  - b) The device used in our work is up-to-date.
  - c) The device been used in our work is up-to-date.
5. When he was translating the article he used a dictionary.
  - a) When translating the article he used a dictionary.
  - b) When he been translating the article he used a dictionary.
  - c) Having ranslating the article he used a dictionary.
6. The building that is elevated by workers will be one of the highest.
  - a) The building elevating by workers will be one of the highest.
  - b) The building that elevated by workers will be one of the highest.
  - c) The building elevated by workers will be one of the highest.
7. The worker that is repairing the car is very skilled.
  - a) The worker repaired the car is very skilled.
  - b) The worker repairing the car is very skilled.
  - c) The worker being repaired the car is very skilled.
8. The experiments that are carried out by the scientist are of great importance.
  - a) The experiments carried out by the scientist are of great importance.
  - b) The experiments having carried out by the scientist are of great importance.
  - c) The experiments carrying out by the scientist are of great importance.

#### **2. Translate into English using Participles.**

1. Подарована книга йому дуже сподобалась.
  - a) He liked the presented book.
  - b) He liked the book being presented.
  - c) He liked the presenting book.
2. Тому що погода була похмурою, ми вирішили залишитися вдома.

- a) As the weather having been nasty, we decided to stay at home.  
 b) As the weather being nasty, we decided to stay at home.  
 c) The weather being nasty, we decided to stay at home.
3. Коли я запитав його про батьків, він сказав, що вони живуть у Москві.  
 a) When he been asked about his parents he answered they lived in Moscow.  
 b) He having been asked about his parents, he answered they lived in Moscow.  
 c) When asked about his parents he answered they lived in Moscow.
4. Брат ніколи не чув, як співає його сестра.  
 a) The brother never heard how his sister singing.  
 b) The brother never heard his sister sung.  
 c) The brother never heard his sister singing.
5. Накриваючи на стіл, вона слухала музику.  
 a) Laying the table she was listening to music.  
 b) Lain the table she was listening to music.  
 c) Having laid the table she was listening to music.
6. Погравши в шахмати, вони пішли додому.  
 a) Having played chess they went home.  
 b) Having playing chess they went home.  
 c) Played chess they went home.
7. Колись загублені речі були знайдені на горищі.  
 a) Whenever loosing things were found on the attic.  
 b) Whenever lost things were found on the attic.  
 c) Whenever being loosing things were founq on the attic.
8. Після того, як він написав листа, він пішов на роботу.  
 a) After having written the letter he went to work.  
 b) After written the letter he went to work.  
 c) After writing the letter he went to work.
9. Я не знала, що документи ще не відправлені.  
 a) I did not know the documents not having been sent.  
 b) I did not know the documents not having sent.  
 c) I did not know the documents not sent.

### **Test 14**

#### **1. Change the underlined parts into the necessary Participles.**

1. The method introduced received general recognition.  
 a) The method introducing received general recognition.  
 b) The method be introduced received general recognition.  
 c) The introduced method received general recognition.
2. When they were developing the new method they achieved good results.  
 a) When developing the new method they achieved good results.  
 b) When they developing the new method they achieved good results.  
 c) When developed the new method they achieved good results.
3. When they had improved this device they could use it for many purposes.  
 a) When they improved this device they could use it for many purposes.

- b) Having improved this device they could use it for many purposes.  
 c) When improved this device they could use it for many purposes.
4. The article that was published last year is very interesting.  
 a) The article being published last year is very interesting.  
 b) The article published last year is very interesting.  
 c) The article publishing last year is very interesting.
5. Transistors have no parts that are moving.  
 a) Transistors have no parts that moved.  
 b) Transistors have no parts that moving.  
 c) Transistors have no moving parts.
6. When these scientists were working in our laboratory they obtained good results.  
 a) When working in our laboratory these scientists obtained good results  
 b) When these scientists being working in our laboratory they obtained good results  
 c) Having working in our laboratory they obtained good results.
7. The motor that was checked showed good performance.  
 a) The motor checking showed good performance.  
 b) The checked motor showed good performance.  
 c) The motor being checked showed good performance.
8. The metal that was discovered many years ago found wide application in industry.  
 a) The metal that being discovered many years ago found wide application in industry.  
 b) The metal discovering many years ago found wide application in industry.  
 c) The metal discovered many years ago found wide application in industry.

## 2. Translate into English using Participles.

1. Чоловік, що грає в шахи, мій сусід.  
 a) The man playing chess is my neighbour.  
 b) The man played chess is my neighbour.  
 c) The man being playing chess is my neighbour.
2. Погравши в шахи, він подзвонив про свою дружину.  
 a) Playing chess he rang his wife.  
 b) Having played chess he rang his wife.  
 c) Played chess he rang his wife.
3. Будівельники реставрують будівлю, побудовану в минулому столітті.  
 a) The builders are restoring the building built last century.  
 b) The builders are restoring the building having built last century.  
 c) The builders are restoring the building builded last century.
4. Проглянувши декілька журналів, вона вирішила купити два з них.  
 a) Seeing some magazines she decided to buy two of them.  
 b) Looking through some magazines she decided to buy two of them.  
 c) Having looked through some magazines she decided to buy two of them.
5. Вона хотіла, що б її відвезли додому.  
 a) She wanted being taken home.



b) She wanted taking home.

c) She wanted take her home.

6. А ви почуваете, як змінюється погода?

a) And do you feel how the weather changed?

b) And do you feel the weather changing?

c) And do you feel the weather having changed?

7. Оскільки ми всі зрозуміли, вчитель не повторював правила двічі.

a) We having understood everything, the teacher did not repeat the rules twice.

b) As we having understood everything, the teacher did not repeat the rules twice.

c) We understood everything, the teacher did not repeat the rules twice.

8. Вона не відмітила принесену вчора телепрограму.

a) She did not notice the TV programme having brought yesterday.

b) She did not notice the TV programme bringing yesterday.

c) She did not notice the TV programme brought yesterday.

9. Накривши на стіл, вона подзвонила йому.

a) Laid the table, she called him.

b) Having laid the table, she called him.

c) Laying the table, she called him.

### **Test 15**

#### **1. Translate into English using modal verbs.**

1. She still didn't agree to give evidence. Someone (може бути, погрожує) her.

a) She still didn't agree to give evidence. Someone can threaten her

b) She still didn't agree to give evidence. Someone must threaten her.

c) She still didn't agree to give evidence. Someone might threaten her.

2. Невже він все ще працює?

a) Can he still be working?

b) Could he still work

c) Can not he still be working?

3. Не може бути, щоб я вас десь бачив.

a) It can not be I saw you somewhere.

b) I can not have seen you anywhere.

c) I could not saw you somewhere.

4. Ніде не можу знайти свою сумку. — Може бути, ти залишив її у магазині.

a) I can not find my bag anywhere. – You must left it in the store.

b) I can not find my bag anywhere. – You might have left it in the store.

c) I may not find my bag anywhere. – You may be left it in the store.

5. Не потрібно було їй вставати, ця прогулянка може підірвати її здоров'я.

a) She needed not to get up. This walking may undermine her health.

b) She did not need to get up. This walking could undermine her health.

c) She shouldn't have got up. This walking can undermine her health.

## **Test 16**

### **1. Translate into English using modal verbs.**

1. You (не слід було розмовляти) to her like that. You (мабути, образив) her.
  - a) You shouldn't have spoken to her like that. You must have hurt her.
  - b) You may not have spoken to her like that. You can have hurt her.
  - c) You need not have spoken to her like that. You might have hurt her.
2. Не може бути, що все ще працює у ційкомпанії. Тебе обдурили.
  - a) He may not be working in this company. You were deceived.
  - b) He must not be working in this company. You are deceived.
  - c) He can not be working in this company. You have been deceived.
3. Невже ніхто не помітив, як він вийшов з кімнати?
  - a) Could anybody have fail to notice that he left the room.
  - b) Can anybody have failed to notice that he has left the room.
  - c) May anybody have failed to notice that he has leaved the room.
4. Ймовірно, ти на почув, що повинен це прямо зараз!
  - a) You must have failed to hear that you must do it right now.
  - b) You might not hear that you have to do it right now.
  - c) You may not haveheard that you are to do it right now.
5. Мабуть, Аліса вже приїхала і нам слід поквапитись, щоб зустріти її.
  - a) Alice may have already come, we ought to hurry to meet her.
  - b) Alice must have already come, we should hurry to meet her.
  - c) Alice must already come, we should to hurry to meet her.

## **Test 17**

### **1. Translate into English using modal verbs.**

1. (Невже) he be still at home? He (повинен був прийти) at 5. He (ймовірно, забув) my address.
  - a) Can he be still at home? He was to come at 5. He must have forgotten my address.
  - b) Could he be still at home? He must come at 5. He may have forgotten my address.
  - c) Could he be still at home? He must come at 5. He may have forgotten my address.
2. Невже він працює з самого ранку?
  - a) Can he work since the very morning?
  - b) Could he be working since the very morning?
  - c) Can he have been working since the very morning?
3. Не може бути, що вона вийшла за нього заміж!
  - a) She must not have married him!
  - b) She can not have married him!
  - c) Can not she married him!
4. Можливо, якась термінова робота затримала його і він не зміг прийти.
  - a) Some urgent work must have delayed him and he can not came.
  - b) Some urgent work may have delayed him and he was not able to come.
  - c) Some urgent work may have delayed him and he could not come.

5. Брауни ймовірно були вчора у зоопарку.

- a) The Browns must have been to the zoo yesterday.
- b) The Browns may be to the zoo yesterday.
- c) The Browns could have been to the zoo yesterday.

6. Ендрю не слід було зустрічатися з Майком за ланчем у той день.

- a) Andrew did not need to meet with Mike at lunch that day.
- b) Andrew should not have met with Mike at lunch that day.
- c) Andrew did not have to meet with Mike at lunch that day.

## **Test 18**

### **1. Translate into English using modal verbs.**

1. You (можливо, прийдеться) work at weekends.

- a) You must have to work at weekends.
- b) You may have to work at weekends.
- c) You may must work at weekends.

2. Невже твоїм батькам не сподобалася ця мила дівчина?

- a) Can your parents have failed to like this nice girl?
- b) Could your parents did not like this nice girl?
- c) Can your parents have failed to like this nice girl?

3. Не може бути, що вона все ще зустрічається з Джимом.

- a) It may not be she is still going out with Jim.
- b) Is she still to be going out with Jim.
- c) She can not be still going out with Jim.

4. Мабуть, він зробив багато фотографій, коли був на морі.

- a) He must have made many photos when he was at the seaside.
- b) He might havemade many photos when he was at the seaside.
- c) He must be made many photos when he was at the seaside

5. Я жахливо себе відчуваю, не слід було мені вчора так довго бродити з тобою по вулицях.

- a) I am feeling bad, I did not have to wander round the streets so long.
- b) I am feeling bad, I shouldn't have been wandering round the streets so long.
- c) I am feeling bad, I needed not be wandering round the streets so long.

## **Test 19**

### **1. Translate into English, using the Infinitive.**

1. Зним важко розмовляти.

- a) With him it is difficult to speak.
- b) With he is difficult to speak with.
- c) He is difficult to speak with.

2. Думати біло ніколи.

- a) To think was no time.
- b) There was no time to think.
- c) Think there was no time.

3. Він зажадав, щоб йому надали можливість довести це.

- a) He required to be given an opportunity to prove everything.



a) to eating .... sleeping    b) of having eaten ... sleeping    c) at eaten ... sleeping

### 3. Define the Verbal Noun, the Gerund or the Participle.

1. On receiving the answer of the firm, he handed all the documents to the lawyer.

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

2. He ran up to me heavily breathing.

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

3. The unloading of the ship was stopped.

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

4. My father thinks I am not capable of earning my own leaving.

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

5. He is proud of having won the first place.

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

6. Not knowing English he won't be able to translate the article.

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

7. The looking through the newspapers is his morning habit.

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

8. Getting of the bus he helped his mother.

a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

### Test 20

#### 1. Translate into English, using the Infinitive.

1. Його розповіді важко повірити.

a) His story hard to believe.

b) His story is difficult to believe.

c) It is hard to believe in his story.

2. Як перекласти: бачити означає вірити?

a) How to translate: to see is to believe?

b) What is to translate: to see means to believe?

c) How translate: to see - to believe?

3. Він говорить, щоб нікому нічого не давали.

a) He is saying to nobody nothing to give.

b) He says nobody to give nothing.

c) He says nobody to be given anything.

4. Краще б ми не бачили цю аварію.

a) It was better us not to see this accident.

b) We'd better not have seen this accident.

c) We better not not to see this accident

5. Вона вважає Вас погано вихованими, і що Ви не заслуговуєте на пошану.

a) She considers you to be ill-bred and you don't deserve to be respected.

b) She consider you are ill-bred and you don't deserve respect.



- a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle
5. Our aim is solving this problem.
- a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle
6. The man standing there is our dean.
- a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle
7. The building of the house will be finished next month.
- a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle
8. Being told of his arrival I went to see him.
- a) Verbal Noun                      b) the Gerund                      c) the Participle

### **Test 21**

#### **1. Translate into English, using the Infinitive.**

1. Ваша робота залишає бажати кращого.
- a) Your work leaves to desire better.  
b) Your work leaves much to be desired.  
c) Your work leaves to be desired much.
2. Що потрібно зробити, щоб потрапити до цього списку?
- a) What is to be done to get into the list?  
b) What need to do to shoot into this list?  
c) What we need to do to be in this list?
3. Я радий, що склав іспит.
- a) I am glad to pass the exam.  
b) I am glad to be passing the exam.  
c) I am glad to have passed the exam.
4. Ти ж веліла йому віднести взуття в ремонт.
- a) You told him to fetch the footwear into repair.  
b) You had him take the footwear to repair.  
c) You said to repair the footwear.
5. Ми знаємо, що вони зараз знаходяться по дорозі до Риму.
- a) We know them to be on the way to Rome.  
b) We know they to go to Rome.  
c) We know they to be on the way Rome.
6. Їм важко догодити.
- a) Them difficult to please.  
b) They are difficult to please.  
c) It is difficult to please them.
7. Я не винний, що за мною спостерігають.
- a) I am not guilty тц watch.  
b) I am not blame to be seen.  
c) I am not to blame to be watched.
8. Вони раді, що отримали цю книгу.
- a) They are glad to get this book.  
b) They glad to have this book.  
c) They are glad to have got this book.
9. Нас змушують писати багато листів.

- a) We are made to write many letters.
- b) Us to force to write many letters.
- c) Us to make write many books.

10. Ви знаєте, що вони брала участь у змаганнях вчора

- a) Do you know she to take part in the competitions yesterday?
- b) Do you know her to have taken part at the competitions yesterday?
- c) Do you know she to took part at the competitions yesterday?

**2. Open the brackets and use the correct form of the Gerund. Use necessary preposition instead of the gaps.**

1. We congratulated them .....(win) the first prize.
  - a) on winning
  - b) in having won
  - c) on having won
2. I am tired ..... constant (repeat) the same words to your mother.
  - a) of repeating
  - b) at being repeated
  - c) in repeating
3. He went to the club instead ..... (try) to find new evidences.
  - a) for trying
  - b) of trying
  - c) to be trying
4. He is very fond ..... (play) chess.
  - a) in playing
  - b) of having played
  - c) of playing
5. He was accused ..... (murder) the young girl last month.
  - a) of having murdered
  - b) in murdering
  - c) at be murdering

**3. Define the Verbal Noun, the Gerund or the Participle.**

1. After graduating the University, he entered the post-graduate studentship.
  - a) Verbal Noun
  - b) the Gerund
  - c) the Participle
2. The workers building this house will finish their work soon.
  - a) Verbal Noun
  - b) the Gerund
  - c) the Participle
3. I like cooking.
  - a) Verbal Noun
  - b) the Gerund
  - c) the Participle
4. Swimming is a good exercise.
  - a) Verbal Noun
  - b) the Gerund
  - c) the Participle
5. Having invited all the guests she became calm at last.
  - a) Verbal Noun
  - b) the Gerund
  - c) the Participle
6. Her health was making worse because of smoking.
  - a) Verbal Noun
  - b) the Gerund
  - c) the Participle
7. While reading the book I always remember my childhood.
  - a) Verbal Noun
  - b) the Gerund
  - c) the Participle

**Test 22**

**1. Translate into English, using the Infinitive.**

1. Про те, щоб купити нову машину, не може бути і мови.
  - a) About to buy a new car can not be speach.
  - b) It is out of the question to buy a new car.



- c) To buy a new car is impossible.
2. Вона була в прекрасному настрої, не говорячи вже про зовнішність.
- a) She was in a good mood to say nothing of the appearance.  
 b) She was in a good mood not say nothing of the appearance.  
 c) She was in good mood not to say nothing of the appearance
3. Ми прикинулися, що не відмітили його.
- a) We pretended not to see him.  
 b) We pretended not to notice him.  
 c) We pretended that not to havenoticed him.
4. Нічого не залишалось, як тільки викинути вантаж.
- a) Nothing left as to throw out the cargo.  
 b) Nothing was not to leave but to throw the cargo.  
 c) There was nothing left but throw out the cargo.
5. Здається, вона дзвонить додому кожного тижня.
- a) She seems to phone home every week.  
 b) It seems she to phone home every week  
 c) It seems she phone home every week
6. Ви перша людина, яка говорить мені про це.
- a) You are the first person who to tell me about it.  
 b) You are the first person to tell me about it.  
 c) You are the first man talk me about it.
7. Коротше кажучи, він встиг на потяг.
- a) To tell shorter he did not have time for the train.  
 b) Shorter tell he didn't catch the train.  
 c) To cut a long story short he didn't catch the train.
8. Я радий), що дав вам ці відомості.
- a) I gald to give you this news.  
 b) I am glad to have given you this news.  
 c) I am glad to gave you these news.
9. Дозвольте нам піти, щоб встигнути на автобус.
- a) Let us go to catch the bus.  
 b) Let us to go to catch the bus.  
 c) May we go to catch the bus?
10. Виявляється, вони зараз дивляться фільм в кінотеатрі.
- a) It appears they to watch the film at the cinema now.  
 b) They appear to watch the film at the cinema now.  
 c) They appear to be watching the film at the cinema now.

**2. Open the brackets and use the correct form of the Gerund. Use necessary preposition instead of the gaps.**

1. He is afraid ..... (catch) a cold.  
 a) of catching                      b) in be catching                      c) at catching
2. The seller were informed ..... the goods (prepare) for shipment.  
 a) of preparing                      b) about preparing                      c) about being prepared

3. She is thinking ..... (make) an arrangement with our suppliers.

- a) about being made      b) of making      c) about making

4. My colleagues blamed me ..... (not do) the those affairs in time.

- a) in not having done      b) of not doing      c) at not be doing

5. I praise you .....(be) kind with my relatives.

- a) for being      b) in be being      c) of having been

### 3. Define the Verbal Noun, the Gerund or the Participle.

1. We know about his coming.

- a) Verbal Noun      b) the Gerund      c) the Participle

2. My shoes need repairing.

- a) Verbal Noun      b) the Gerund      c) the Participle

3. Having read the first part of the book she wanted to know the continuation.

- a) Verbal Noun      b) the Gerund      c) the Participle

4. He spent much time on the copying of this lecture.

- a) Verbal Noun      b) the Gerund      c) the Participle

5. Our aim is solving this problem.

- a) Verbal Noun      b) the Gerund      c) the Participle

6. The man standing there is our dean.

- a) Verbal Noun      b) the Gerund      c) the Participle

7. The building of the house will be finished next month.

- a) Verbal Noun      b) the Gerund      c) the Participle

8. Being told of his arrival I went to see him.

- a) Verbal Noun      b) the Gerund      c) the Participle

### Test 23

#### 1. Rewrite sentences 1-6 in the passive and 7-11 in the active.

1. Grandfather is telling the children a story.

- a) A story is being told to the children by grandfather  
b) The children are told a story by grandfather.  
c) A story is told by granfather to the children.

2. I don't like when people laugh at me.

- a) I don't like when I am laugh at.  
b) I don't like when I am laughed at.  
c) I don't like when I am laughed at me.

3. They are raising money for the baby's operation in America.

- a) Money for baby's operation are raised in America.  
b) Money for baby's operation are being raised in America.  
c) Money for baby's operation is being raised in America.

4. They made him confess to the robbery.

- a) Him was made to confess to the robbery.  
b) He was made to confess to the robbery  
c) They were made him to confess to the robbery

5. They speak highly of this book.
  - a) This book is highly spoken of.
  - b) This book is highly spoken by.
  - c) This book be highly spoke of.
6. Nobody has slept in this room lately.
  - a) In this room has slept in nobody lately..
  - b) This room has slept in by nobody lately..
  - c) This room has been slept by nobody lately.
7. The bill must be paid immediately.
  - a) He must pay the bill immediately.
  - b) The bill must pay immediately.
  - c) I must be paid the bill immediately
8. Many interesting books have been published by the company this year.
  - a) The company have published many books this year.
  - b) The company has published many books this year.
  - c) The company has been published many books this year.
9. This letter must have been sent by Jack.
  - a) Jack must have sent the letter.
  - b) Jack must have been sent the letter.
  - c) Jack must has been sent the letter.
10. A great deal of property is destroyed by tornadoes every year.
  - a) Tornadoes destroyed a great deal of property every year.
  - b) Tornadoes are destroyed a great deal of property every year.
  - c) Tornadoes destroy a great deal of property every year.
11. The child will have been fed.
  - a) They will have been fed the child.
  - b) The mother will have fed the child.
  - c) The mother will has fed the child.

## **2. Translate into English using Passive Voice.**

1. Йому запропонували хорошу роботу, але він відмовився.
  - a) He was offered good job but he refused.
  - b) Him was offered good job but he refused.
  - c) Him has been offered good job but he refused.
2. Найважливіші новини друкуються у ранкових газетах.
  - a) The most important news are published in the morning newspapers
  - b) The most important news is being published in the morning newspapers
  - c) The most important news is published in the morning newspapers.
3. Речі вже упаковані, чи не так? - Так, валізи вже зібрані, а сумку зараз упаковують.
  - a) The things have been already packed? - Yes, the suitcases are been packed and the bag is packed now.
  - b) Have the things been already packed? - Yes, the suitcases have already been packed and the bag is being packed now.



- b) My children are looking after by a friend of mine at the moment.  
 c) My children are being looked after by a friend of mine at the moment.
4. They will hold the funeral in Westminster Abbey.  
 a) The funeral will be held in Westminster Abbey.  
 b) The funeral will be hold in Westminster Abbey  
 c) The funeral will is held in Westminster Abbey
5. The boys are always laughing at John.  
 a) At John is always laughed by the boys.  
 b) John are always laughing by the boys at.  
 c) John is always being laughed at by the boys.
6. They take good care of their grandmother.  
 a) Of their grandmother is taken good care by them.  
 b) Their grandmother is taken good care of by them.  
 c) Their grandmother is taken good care of by them.
7. She was to be operated on Tuesday.  
 a) The doctor was to operated her on Tuesday.  
 b) The doctor was to be operated her on Tuesday.  
 c) The doctor was to operate her on Tuesday.
8. The case is being opened again as they aren't satisfied with the verdict.  
 a) They are opening the case again as they aren't satisfied with the verdict.  
 b) They is opening the case again as they aren't satisfied with the verdict.  
 c) They open the case again as they aren't satisfied with the verdict.
9. The origin of the Universe will never be explained.  
 a) We will never explained the origin of the Universe.  
 b) We will never explain the origin of the Universe.  
 c) We never explain the origin of the Universe.
10. Some new equipment has been ordered by the company.  
 a) The company has ordered some new equipment.  
 b) By the company has ordered some new equipment.  
 c) The company have ordered some new equipment.
11. They had been washed before you came to fetch them.  
 a) Before you came to fetch them they had wash them.  
 b) She had washed them before you came to fetch them.  
 c) She had been wash them before you came to fetch them.

## 2. Translate into English using Passive Voice.

1. Коли я купалася, у мене вкрали весь одяг.  
 a) When I was swimming (bathing) all my clothes were stolen.  
 b) When I was swimming (bathing) all my clothes was stolen.  
 c) When I was swimming (bathing) all my clothes had been stolen.
2. Злочинець вже спійманий?  
 a) Is the criminal catched?  
 b) Did the criminal been already cought?  
 c) Has the criminal been already caught?
3. У нашому районі будуться відразу два нових удома.









- a) at                                      b) to                                      c) from  
 8. ... Sunday evening we're going to the theatre.  
 a) at                                      b) in                                      c) on  
 9. We usually have family parties ... the weekend.  
 a) for                                      b) at                                      c) up  
 10. Why are you always late? Why do you never come ... time?  
 a) for                                      b) till                                      c) in

## **Test 26**

### **1. Translate into English.**

1. Не хвилюйся, якщо я втрачу цю книгу, я куплю тобі нову.  
 a) Don't worry, if I lose this book, I will buy you a new one.  
 b) Don't worry, if I will lose this book, I buy you a new one.  
 c) Don't worry, if I will lose this book, I will buy you a new one.
2. Навіть якщо б ви подзвонили мені вчора, я не зміг би прийти.  
 a) Even if you rang me yesterday I could not come.  
 b) Even if you had rung me yesterday I could not have come.  
 c) Even if you had rung me yesterday I could come.
3. Коли б не хворе горло, я б теж викупався.  
 a) If I do not have a sore throat, I would have bath too.  
 b) If I did not have a sore throat, I would bath too.  
 c) If I did not have a sore throat, I would have bathed too.
4. На вашому місці я б пішов раніше.  
 a) If I was you, I would leave earlier.  
 b) If I were you, I would leave earlier.  
 c) If I were you, I would left earlier.
5. Якби він не був таким розсіяним, він би не забув про нашу зустріч.  
 a) If he were not so absent-minded, he would not have forgotten about our meeting.  
 b) If he was not so absent-minded, he would not have forgotten about our meeting.  
 c) If he were not so absent-minded, he would not forget about our meeting.
6. Якби мені було все одно, мене б тут зараз не було.  
 a) If it were the same for me, I would not be here.  
 b) If it was the same for me, I would not have been be here.  
 c) If it was the same for me, I would not be here.
7. Якщо йде дощ, то дороги стають слизькими.  
 a) If it rain, the roads become wet.  
 b) If it rains, the roads become wet.  
 c) If it is raining, the roads become wet.
8. Вона не упевнена, чи прийде він на побачення, але якщо прийде, вона його пробачить.  
 a) She is not sure if he come son the date, but if he comes she will forgive him.  
 b) She is not sure if he will come on the date, but if he will come she will forgive him.

c) She is not sure if he will come on the date, but if he comes she will forgive him.

9. Ми б зараз пошкодували, якби не послідували його раді тоді.

a) We would be sorry now, if we had not followed his advice.

b) We would be sorry now, if we did not followed his advice.

c) We would have been sorry now, if we have not followed his advice.

10. Якщо у мене буде своя компанія, я займатимуся торгівлею.

a) If I will have my own company, I will be dealing with trade.

b) If I will have my own company, I am dealing with trade.

c) If I have my own company, I will be dealing with trade.

## **2. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

1. If I (have) a computer, I (take) up Computer Studies.

a) If I had a computer, I would take up Computer Studies.

b) If I had a computer, I took up Computer Studies.

c) If I have a computer, I will take up Computer Studies.

2. If he (lose) my library book, I (have to) buy a new one.

a) If he lose my library book, I will have to buy a new one.

b) If he will loses my library book, I will have to buy a new one.

c) If he loses my library book, I will have to buy a new one.

3. What we (to do) if the Sun (not to shine)?

a) What will we do if the Sun does not shine?

b) What would we do if the Sun did not shine?

c) What would we do if the Sun does not shine?

4. If I (to have) the soul of a true artist, I (to die) rather than do such a thing.

a) If I had the soul of a true artist, I would die rather than do such a thing.

b) If I have the soul of a true artist, I will die rather than do such a thing.

c) If I had had the soul of a true artist, I would die rather than do such a thing.

5. If I (to have) much money, I (to travel) everywhere.

a) If I have much money, I will travel everywhere.

b) If I had much money, I would travel everywhere.

c) If I had much money, I would have travelled everywhere.

6. If we (can) pay out our debts, we (not to lose) our lands.

a) If we could have paid out our debts, we would not have lost our lands.

b) If we could pay out our debts, we would not lost our lands.

c) If we could paid out our debts, we will not lose our lands.

7. If you (to go) to work by helicopter, how long it (to take)?

a) If you go to work by helicopter, how long will it take?

b) If you had gone to work by helicopter, how long would it take?

c) If you went to work by helicopter, how long would it take?

8. If you (not to interrupt) him at that meeting, he (to finish) his report successfully.

a) If you did not interrupt him at that meeting, he would finish his report successfully.

b) If you had not interrupted him at that meeting, he would have finished his report successfully.

c) If you had not interrupted him at that meeting, he would finish his report successfully.

9. If you (to believe) me that time, I (not to have) such life now.

a) If you had believed me that time, I would not have such life now.

b) If you believed me that time, I would not have such life now.

c) If you believe me that time, I will not have such life now.

10. If you (to interrupt) people, they (to get angry).

a) If you interrupted people, they would get angry.

b) If you will interrupt people, they get angry.

c) If you interrupt people, they get angry .

## **Test 27**

### **1. Translate into English.**

1. Якби ти поступив в університет торік, то зараз був би вже на другому курсі.

a) If you had entered the University last year, you would be on the second course already now.

b) If you entered the University last year, you would be on the second course already now.

c) If you had entered the University last year, you would have been on the second course already now.

2. Ви не зможете мені допомогти, навіть якщо ви доктор.

a) You can not help me, even if you are a doctor.

b) You will not be able to help me, even if you are a doctor.

c) You will not can help me, even if you are a doctor.

3. Якби ти поєрнув на мою смугу, ти б мене убив.

a) If you turned to my line, you killed me.

b) If you had turned to my line, you would have killed me.

c) If you turned to my line, you would kill me.

4. Якби ви мене тоді окликнули, ми б зараз були разом.

a) If you cried to me then, we would be together now.

b) If you had cried to me then, we would have been be together now.

c) If you had cried to me then, we would be together now.

5. Якщо ви мене послухаєте, я вам розповім історію свого життя.

a) If you listen to me, I will tell you the story of my life.

b) If you will listen to me, I tell you the story of my life.

c) If will you listen to me, I will tell you the story of my life.

6. Якби ви цікавилися мистецтвом, ви б мене зрозуміли.

a) If you was interested in art, you would understand me.

b) If you were interested in art, you would understand me.

c) If you were interested in art, you would understood me.

7. Якби вони використовували мою рекламу, то продали б зараз набагато більше.

- a) If they had used my advertisement, they would sell much more now.
- b) If they used my advertisement, they would sell much more now.
- c) If they had used my advertisement, they would have sold much more now.

8. Якщо у вас немає юридичної освіти, ви не маєте права працювати адвокатом.

- a) If you don't have a law (juridical) education, you don't have a right to work as a lawyer.
- b) If you don't have a law (juridical) education, you will not have a right to work as a lawyer.
- c) If you don't have a law (juridical) education, you wouldn't have a right to work as a lawyer.

9. Якби я не був упевнений, що вмираю, то не розповів би вам цю історію.

- a) If I were not sure that I am dying, I would not tell you the story
- b) If I was not sure that I am dying, I would not tell you the story
- c) If I were not sure that I am dying, I would not have told you the story

10. Якби ми переїхали за місто, то змогли б купити невеликий будиночок.

- a) If we moved to ther counry, we could have bought a small house.
- b) If we moved to ther counry, we could buy a small house.
- c) If we had moved to ther counry, we could buy a small house.

## **2. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

1. He (not to insist) on that idea, if he (not to know) the truth.
  - a) He did not insist on that idea, if he had known the truth.
  - b) He would not insist on that idea, if he had known the truth.
  - c) He would not have insisted on that idea, if had known the truth.
2. If the computer (to work) today, we (to send) our e-mail.
  - a) If the computer worked today, we would send our e-mail.
  - b) If the computer works today, we would send our e-mail.
  - c) If the computer would work today, we would send our e-mail.
3. If I (to win) a lottery, I (to buy) a yacht and a plane.
  - a) If I win a lottery, I will buy a yacht and a plane
  - b) If I won a lottery, I would buy a yacht and a plane
  - c) If I won a lottery, I would have bought a yacht and a plane
4. If you (to be) had been more careful, you (not to make) wouldn't have made such a big mistake.
  - a) If you were more careful, you would not make such a big mistake.
  - b) If you had been more careful, you would not make such a big mistake.
  - c) If you had been more careful, you wouldn't have made such a big mistake.
5. If it (not to rain) last Sunday, we (to go) to the country.
  - a) If it hadn't rained last Sunday, we would have gone to the country.
  - b) If it did not rain last Sunday, we would have gone to the country.
  - c) If it hadn't rained last Sunday, we would go to the country.
6. If you (not to advice) me yesterday, I (not to know) how to act today.
  - a) If you did not advice me yesterday, I would not know how to act today.

- b) If you had not advised me yesterday, I would not know how to act today.  
c) If you had not advised me yesterday, I would not have known how to act today.

7. If I had had time yesterday, I would have gone with you, but I was busy.

a) If I had had time yesterday, I would have gone with you, but I was busy.

b) If I had time yesterday, I would go with you, but I was busy.

c) If I had had time yesterday, I would go with you, but I was busy.

8. If I (to be) you, I (to go) to the dentist at once.

a) If I was you, I would go to the dentist at once.

b) If I had been you, I would have gone to the dentist at once.

c) If I were you, I would go to the dentist at once.

9. If you often (to tell lie), people (not to believe) you.

a) If you often tells, people don't believe you.

b) If you often tell lie, people don't believe you.

c) If you often will tell, people will not believe you.

10. If you (to be fired), what you (to do) then?

a) If you were fired, what would you do then?

b) If you had been, what would you do then?

c) If you are fired, what will you do then?

## **Test 28**

### **1. Translate into English.**

1. Якби я не отримав в дитинстві приз за кращий малюнок, батьки б не учили мене живопису.

a) If I had not got the prize for the best drawing, my parents would not have taught me art.

b) If I had not got the prize for the best drawing, my parents would not teach me art.

c) If I did not get the prize for the best drawing, my parents would not teach me art.

2. Я б не почав свою справу, якби не був великим художником.

a) I wouldn't begin my own business, if I was not a great artist.

b) I wouldn't begin my own business, if I were not a great artist.

c) I wouldn't have begun my own business, if I were not a great artist.

3. Якщо у мене будуть дружина і діти, я про них піклуватимуся.

a) If I have a wife and children, I will take care of them.

b) If I will have a wife and children, I will take care of them.

c) If I will have a wife and children, I take care of them.

4. Якби ти вів машину уважніше, ти б не попав в аварію.

a) If you had driven the car more attentively, you wouldn't get into the accident.

b) If you drove the car more attentively, you wouldn't have got into the accident.

c) If you had driven the car more attentively, you wouldn't have got into the accident.

5. Якщо знищувати ліси, то нам нічим буде дихати.

a) If one destroy forests (woods), we do not have air to breathe.

b) If one destroys forests (woods), we will not have air to breathe.

c) If one will destroy forests (woods), we will not have air to breathe.

6. Якби я не кинув боротьбу, я був би зараз відомим.

a) If I had not given up the fighting, I would be very famous now.

b) If I had not given up the fighting, I would have been very famous now.

c) If I did not give up the fighting, I would be very famous now.

7. Якби ти знав, хто перед тобою знаходиться, ти б так не розмовляв.

a) If you would knew who is in front of you, you wouldn't speak like that.

b) If you know who is in front of you, you wouldn't speak like that.

c) If you knew who is in front of you, you wouldn't speak like that.

8. Якби у нас були квитки, ми могли б піти на концерт.

a) If we had tickets, we could go to the concert.

b) If we had had tickets, we could go to the concert.

c) If we had tickets, we could have gone to the concert.

9. Якби вона не квапилася так тоді, вона могла б залишитися ще небагато.

a) If she were not in such a hurry, she could stay a little more.

b) If she had not been in such a hurry, she could have stayed a little more.

c) If she was not in such a hurry, she could have stayed a little more.

10. Якби Джона узяли в команду, він би старався щодуху.

a) If John were taken to the team, he would do his best

b) If John was taken to the team, he would have done his best

c) If John was taken to the team, he would do his best

## **2. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

**Раскройте скобки, используя необходимый тип Условных Предложений**

**Розкрийте дужки, використовуючи необхідний тип Умовних Речень.**

1. If you (not to help) me that time, I (not to finish) the work today.

a) If you did not help me that time, I wouldn't finish the work today.

b) If you had not helped time, I wouldn't have finished the work today.

c) If you had not helped me that time, I wouldn't finish the work today.

2. I (to give) you some advice, if I (to have) any experience in this field.

a) I would give you some advice, if I had any experience in this field.

b) I would give you some advice, if I have any experience in this field.

c) I gave you some advice, if I would have any experience in this field.

3. If you (to wait) for some more minutes yesterday, he (to accept) you.

a) If you waited for some more minutes yesterday, he would accept you.

b) If you had waited for some more minutes yesterday, he would have accepted you.

c) If you were waiting for some more minutes yesterday, he would have accepted you.

4. If he only (to ask), she (to give) her permission, but he didn't.

a) If he only had asked, she would have given her permission, but he didn't.

b) If he only asked, she would give her permission, but he didn't.

c) If he only asked, she would have given her permission, but he didn't.

5. If he (to be re-elected) once more, it (to be) a great disappointment for them.

a) If he will be re-elected once more, it will be a great disappointment for them.

b) If he is re-elected once more, it is a great disappointment for them.

c) If he is re-elected once more, it will be a great disappointment for them.

6. If you (to be) more attentive, you (to do) fewer mistakes in that dictation.

a) If you were more attentive, you would have made fewer mistakes in that dictation.

b) If you had been more attentive, you would have made fewer mistakes in that dictation.

c) If you had been more attentive, you would have made fewer mistakes in that dictation.

7. I (to buy) a car, if I (to win) the money.

a) I bought a car, if I won the money.

b) I would buy a car, if I won the money.

c) I will buy a car, if I win the money.

8. If he (to come), tell him I (to wait) him in the meeting room.

a) If he comes, tell him I will be waiting him in the meeting room.

b) If he come, tell him I am waiting him in the meeting room.

c) If he will come, tell him I will be waiting him in the meeting room.

9. I (to accept) that offer, if I (to be) you.

a) I would accept that offer, if I were you.

b) I would have accepted that offer, if I was you.

c) I would have accepted that offer, if I were you.

10. If you (to be) hungry, you (to go) to the restaurant or some other place to eat.

a) If you is hungry, you will go to the restaurant or some other place to eat.

b) If you are hungry, you go to the restaurant or some other place to eat.

c) If you are hungry, you will go to the restaurant or some other place to eat.

## **Test 29**

### **1. Translate into English.**

1. Якби тільки була гарна погода, ми б могли поїхати на пікнік.

a) If it were good weather, we could go for the picnic.

b) If it were good weather, we would go for the picnic.

c) If the weather were good, we could go for the picnic.

2. Якщо у мене сьогодні буде час, я закінчу читати роман.

a) If I have time today, I will finish reading the novel.

b) If I will have time today, I will finish reading the novel.

c) If I will have time today, I am finish reading the novel.

3. Якби вони важко працювали весь день, то не змогли б цілу ніч кататися на машині.

a) If they worked hard all day long, they couldn't drive a car all the night.

b) If they were working hard all day long, they couldn't be driving a car all the night.

c) If they had been working hard all day long, they couldn't be driving a car all the night.

4. Якби ви виїхали в 6, у нас був би весь день для прогулянок.

a) If you have left at 6, we would have the whole day for walking.

b) If you left at 6, we would have the whole day for walking.

c) If you had left at 6, we would have had the whole day for walking.

5. Якби ви поводитися ввічливо вчора, я б вже сьогодні полагодив машину.

a) If you had behaved polite yesterday, I would fix (repair) the car already today.

b) If you behaved polite yesterday, I would fix (repair) the car already today.

c) If you had behaved polite yesterday, I would have fixed (repaired) the car already today.

6. Якщо хтось запитає, то я в їдальні.

a) If someone will asks, I am at the canteen.

b) If someone asks, I am at the canteen.

c) If someone will ask, I will be at the canteen.

7. Якби ви працювали по вихідних, я б вам добре платив.

a) If you worked at the weekends, I would pay you well.

b) If you had worked at the weekends, I would pay you well.

c) If you worked at the weekends, I would have paid you well.

8. Якби ти закінчив роботу в строк, то зараз би відпочивав в горах.

a) If you finished the work in time, you would rest in the mountains now.

b) If you had finished the work in time, you would have been resting in the mountains now.

c) If you had finished the work in time, you would rest in the mountains now.

9. Якби він не приїхав, ми б залишилися без квартири.

a) If he did not come, we would leave without a flat.

b) If he had not come, we would have left without a flat.

c) If he had not come, we would have been leaving without a flat.

10. Якби у мене була машина, я б всіх друзів катав.

a) If I had a car, I would drive all the friends.

b) If I had had a car, I would drive all the friends.

c) If I have a car, I would drive all the friends.

## **2. Open the brackets, using necessary type of Conditional Sentences (Subjunctive Mood).**

1. I (to congratulate) my colleague, if I (to have) his telephone number.

a) I would have congratulated my colleague, if I had his telephone number.

b) I would congratulate my colleague, if I had his telephone number.



- c) I would congratulate my colleague, if I had his telephone number.
2. If one (to have) fever, he or she (to take) some medicine.
- a) If one has fever, he or she will take some medicine.
- b) If one had fever, he or she takes some medicine.
- c) If one has fever, he or she takes some medicine.
3. If the man (not to be) so nervous at that meeting, he (to be) a success.
- a) If the man had not been so nervous at that meeting, he would have had a success.
- b) If the man was not so nervous at that meeting, he would have a success.
- c) If the man were not so nervous at that meeting, he (would have) a success.
4. I (to put) the suit on, if it (not to be) dirty.
- a) I would put the suit on, if it had not been dirty.
- b) I would have put the suit on, if it was not dirty.
- c) I would put the suit on, if it were not dirty.
5. If you (not to make) me angry last week, I (not to treat) you like this now.
- a) If you did not make me angry last week, I would not treat you like this now.
- b) If you had not made me angry last week, I wouldn't treat you like this now.
- c) If you had not made me angry last week, I would not have treated you like this now.
6. If they (to make) an appointment on Friday, I (not to be able) to agree.
- a) If they made an appointment on Friday, I would not be able to agree.
- b) If they will make an appointment on Friday, I will not be able to agree.
- c) If they make an appointment on Friday, I will not be able to agree.
7. All the children (to sledge), if it (to snow) now. But there is no snow.
- a) All the children would sledge, if it were snowing now. But there is no snow.
- b) All the children would have sledged, if it snowed now. But there is no snow.
- c) All the children would sledge, if it had been snowing now. But there is no snow.
8. If I (to be interested) in this matter that time, you (to get) good interest now.
- a) If I were interested in this matter that time, you would get good interest now.
- b) If I had been interested in this matter that time, you would get good interest now.
- c) If I was interested in this matter that time, would get good interest now.
9. If I (to be) you, I (to postpone) the trip and (to stay) for a while.
- a) If I was you, I would postpone the trip and would stay for a while.
- b) If I were you, I would have postponed the trip and would have stayed for a while.
- c) If I were you, I would postpone the trip and would stay for a while.
10. She (not to forgive) will not forgive him any more, if he (to lie) lies again.
- a) She will not forgive him any more, if he lie again.
- b) She will not forgive him any more, if he lies again.
- c) She does not forgive him any more, if he lies again.

## Mini - Test 1

### 1. Choose the correct word in the following sentences.

1. He doesn't have (many/much) money.
2. She bought (that/those) cards last night.
3. There are (less/fewer) students in this room than in the next room.
4. There is (too much/too many) bad news on television tonight.
5. This is (too many/too much) information to learn.
6. A (few/little) people left early.
7. Would you like (less/fewer) coffee than this?

### 2. Choose either the simple present or present progressive in the following sentences.

1. The committee members ... (examine) the material now.
2. He ... (practise) computer every day.
3. The president... (try) to contact his advisors now.
4. The secretary ... (type) the letter now.
5. Only the secretary ... (type) the letters.
6. The bank... (open) at 8:00 a.m.
7. He ... (try) to open a current account in this bank now.

### 3. Use either the present perfect or the simple past in the following sentences.

1. John ... (write) his report last night.
2. Bob ... (see) the document before.
3. Jane ... (read) the newspaper already.
4. Mr. Johnson ... (work) in the same place for thirty-five years and he is not planning to retire yet.
5. Betty... (call) her employer yesterday.
6. He ... (be) to California three times.
7. He ... (travel) round the world.

### 4. Choose the correct form of the verb in parentheses in the following sentences.

1. John, along with twenty friends, (is/are) planning a party.
2. The picture of the soldiers (bring/brings) back many memories.
3. The quality of these recordings (is/are) not very good.
4. The use of credit cards in place of cash (have/has) increased rapidly in recent years.
5. Advertisements on television (is/are) becoming more competitive than ever before.
6. Living expenses in this country, as well as in many others, (is/are) at an all-time high.
7. Mr. Jones, accompanied by several members of the committee, (have/has) proposed some changes of the rules.

**5. Choose the correct form of the verb in parentheses in the following sentences.**

1. The manager decided (accepting/to accept) the paper.
2. They appreciate (to have/having) this information.
3. We found it very difficult (reaching/to reach) a decision.
4. Ted hopes (to finish/finishing) his thesis this year.
5. He demands (to know/knowing) what is going on.
6. She is looking forward (to return/returning) to her country.

**6. Finish these sentences by adding a tag question with the correct form of the verb and the subject pronoun.**

1. You're going to bank tomorrow, ... ?
2. She signed the petition, ... ?
3. He will be attending the university in September, ... ?
4. She hasn't been studying English for two years, ... ?
5. You can't sign this document, ... ?
6. There aren't any credit cards left, ... ?
7. You and I talked with the professor yesterday, ... ?

**7. Supply the correct form of the verb.**

1. He has an early appointment, and so ... I.
2. She has already written her report, and so ... her friends.
3. She won't be going to the conference, and her colleagues ... either.
4. I'm not interested in reading that book, and so ... she.
5. That scientist isn't too happy with the project, and neither ... her supervisors.

**Mini - Test 2**

**You are to identify the one underlined word or phrase which is not correct.**

1. Because, they had spent too many time considering the new contract, the students lost the opportunity to lease the apartment.
2. The next important question we have to decide is when do we have to submit the proposal.
3. After George had returned to his house he was reading a book.
4. The manager has finished working on the report last night, and now she will begin to write the other proposal.
5. It has been a long time since, we have talked to John, isn't it?
6. People respected George Washington because he was a honest man, and he turned out to be one of our greatest military leaders.
7. Kate is studying law at her university and so does John.
8. The company has so little money that it can't hardly operate anymore.
9. Us Students would rather not attend night classes in the summer, but we often have to.
10. Mary and her sister studied economy last year, and so does Jean.

11. The government has decided voting on the resolution now rather than next month.
12. The professor is thinking to go to the conference on economics next month.
13. It was him who came running into the classroom with the news
14. Pete had already saw that musical before he read the reviews about it.
15. He isn't driving to the convention in March, and neither they are.

### Mini - Test 3

#### 1. Supply the correct form of the verb for each of the following sentences.

1. He would give you the money if he ... (have) it.
2. She would call you immediately if she ... (need) help.
3. If she wins the prize, it will be because she ... (write) very well.
4. Mike wished that the editors ... (permit) him to copy some of their material.
5. If he ... (decide) earlier, he could have left on the afternoon flight.
6. Had we known your address, we ... (write) you a letter.
7. If they had known him, they ... (talk) to him.

#### 2. Choose the correct form.

1. The boss speaks (fluent/fluently) French.
2. The workers speak Spanish (fluent/fluently).
3. We must figure our income tax returns (accurate/ accurately).
4. The plane will arrive (soon/soonly).
5. That is an (intense/intensely) essay.
6. He had an accident because he was driving too (fast/fastly).
7. Paul protested (calm/calmly) about the new proposals.

#### 3. Supply than, as, in each of the following sentences.

1. The Empire State Building is taller... the Statue of Liberty.
2. California is farther from New York ... Pennsylvania.
3. That report is less impressive ... the government's.
4. His assignment is different ... mine.
5. Dave writes much more realistically ... his professor.
6. John and his friends left ., soon as the professor had finished his lecture.
7. His job is ... important... his friend's.

### Mini - Test 4

**You are to identify the one underlined word or phrase which is not correct.**

1. We had better to review this chapter carefully because we will have questions on it on our test tomorrow.
2. Ted had so interesting and creative plans that everyone wanted to work on his committee.
3. If John would have studied German in college, he would not have found the

scientific terminology so difficult to understand.

4. I have to depositing this money in my checking account or else the check I just wrote will bounce.

5. Our English professor would like us spending more time in the laboratory practicing our pronunciation.

6. Our new television came with a ninety-days warranty on all electrical components.

7. The director felt badly about not giving Mary the position that she had sought with his company.

8. The political candidate talked as if she has already been elected to the presidency.

9. Among us students are many foreigners who attend languages classes at the south campus.

10. That product that you bought at the lower price is the more inferior to the one that we sell at a slightly higher price.

### Irregular Verbs

#### Неправильні дієслова

**Увага!** Форма Infinitive відповідає на запитання: Що робити? Форма Past Tense відповідає на запитання: Що зробив? Дієприкметник II (для перехідних дієслів) - на питання: Який? Дієприкметник I відповідає на питання: Який? Як?

N	V1	V2	V3	Значення/Значение
1	arise	arose	arisen	підніматися
2	be	was, were	been	бути
3	bear	bore	born	народити
4	beat	beat	beaten	бити
5	become	became	become	стати
6	begin	began	begun	починати(ся)
7	bend	bent	bent	гнути
8	bind	bound	bound	зв'язувати
9	bite	bit	bit	кусати(ся)
10	bleed	bled	bled	кровоточити
11	blow	blew	blown	дути
12	break	broke	broken	ламати(ся)
13	breed	broke	bred	виховувати
14	bring	brought	brought	приносити
15	build	built	built	будувати
16	burn	burnt	burnt	горіти, зжигати
17	buy	bought	bought	покупати
18	cast	cast	cast	кидати
19	catch	caught	caught	ловити, хватати
20	choose	chose	chosen	вибирати

21	come	came	come	приходити
22	cost	cost	cost	стоїти
23	cut	cut	cut	різати
24	dig	dug	dug	рити,копати
25	do	did	done	робити
26	draw	drew	drawn	тащити,малювати
27	dream	dreamt	dreamt	мріяти
28	drink	drank	drunk	пити
29	drive	drove	driven	везти,гнати
30	eat	ate	eaten	їсти
31	fall	fell	fallen	падати
32	feed	fed	fed	кормити
33	feel	felt	felt	почувати(ся)
34	fight	fought	fought	боротися
35	find	found	found	находити
36	flee	fled	fled	спасатися
37	fly	flew	flown	літати
38	forget	forgot	forgotten	забувати
39	get	got	got	одержувати
40	give	gave	given	давати
41	go	went	gone	йти, ходити
42	grow	grew	grown	виросувати
43	hang	hung	hung	віати, висіти
44	have	had	had	мати
45	hear	heard	heard	чути
46	hide	hid	hidden	ховати
47	hold	held	held	тримати
48	keep	kept	kept	тримати
49	know	knew	known	знати
50	lead	led	led	проводити
51	learn	learnt	learnt	вчитися
52	leave	left	left	залишати
53	lend	lent	lent	позичати
54	let	let	let	дозволяти
55	lie	lay	lain	лежати
56	light	lit	lit	зажигати
57	lose	lost	lost	загубити
58	make	made	made	робити
59	mean	meant	meant	мати на увазі
60	meet	met	met	зустрічати
61	put	put	put	класти
62	read	read	read	читати
63	ride	rode	ridden	їхати верхи
64	ring	rang	rung	дзвонити

65	rise	rose	risen	підійматися
66	run	ran	run	бігати
67	say	said	said	сказати
68	see	saw	seen	бачити
69	sell	sold	sold	продавати
70	send	sent	sent	відсилати
71	set	set	set	встановлювати
72	shake	shook	shaken	трясти
73	shine	shone	shone	сяяти
74	shoot	shot	shot	стріляти
75	shut	shut	shut	зачиняти
76	sing	sang	sung	співати
77	sink	sank	sunk	тонути
78	sit	sat	sat	сидіти
79	sleep	slept	slept	спати
80	smell	smelt	smelt	нюхати
81	speak	spoke	spoken	говорити
82	spend	spent	spent	витрачати
83	spoil	spoilt	spoilt	псувати
84	spread	spread	spread	розповсюджувати(сь)
85	spring	sprang	sprung	пригати
86	stand	stood	stood	стояти
87	steal	stole	stolen	красти
88	strike	struck	struck	вдаряти
89	strive	strove	striven	боротися
90	swear	swore	sworn	клястися
91	swim	swam	swum	плавати
92	take	took	taken	брати
93	teach	taught	taught	навчати
94	tear	tore	torn	розірвати
95	tell	told	told	сказати
96	think	thought	thought	думати, вважати
97	throw	threw	thrown	бросати
98	understand	understood	understood	розуміти
99	wake	woke	woken	прокидатися
100	wear	wore	worn	носити
101	weep	wept	wept	плакати, ридати
102	win	won	won	вигравати
103	wind	wound	wound	заводити
104	write	wrote	written	писати

Навчальне видання

**РАДІУС Олена Анатоліївна**

## **360 Exercises for Mastering English Grammar**

Навчальний посібник

Комп'ютерне макетування

*Корнійчук Є. С.*

Здано в набір 4.04.2011 Підписано до друку 03.06.2011

Формат 60/88/16 Зам. № 4575

Тираж 300 прим. Обсяг: 13,0 ум. друк. арк.

Віддруковано на видавничому устаткуванні фірми RISO

у друкарні редакційно-видавничого центру ОНАЗ ім. О.С. Попова

**ОНАЗ, 2011**